



G-Class

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz





Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:



Digital – in the vehicle

Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.



Digital – on the Internet

[You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.](#)



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



Front passenger airbag warning

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

THE EQUIPMENT FEATURES OR PRODUCT DESIGNATIONS OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY DIFFER FROM THE CONTENT DESCRIBED IN THE OWNER'S MANUAL. THE OWNER'S MANUAL DESCRIBES THE FOLLOWING CONTENT:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

MERCEDES-BENZ KEEPS ADVANCING ITS VEHICLES CONSTANTLY AND THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment

- Technical features

The latest and complete information about your vehicle and the description of any subsequently uploaded functions are contained in the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment features in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

For questions concerning equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols >	Opening and closing >	MBUX multimedia system >
Quick start and Tips >	Seats and stowing >	Maintenance and care >
At a glance >	Light and sight >	Breakdown assistance >
Digital Owner's Manual >	Climate control >	Wheels and tyres >
General notes >	Driving and parking >	Technical data >
Occupant safety >	Driver display >	Display messages and warning/indicator lamps >
Children in the vehicle >	MBUX Voice Assistant >	Index >



◀ Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.



In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING

Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- ▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

- ▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE

Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

- ▶ Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

- Instruction
- Further information on a topic
- [Display](#) Display in the central display
- Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
- Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
- Indicates a cause





< Quick start and Tips

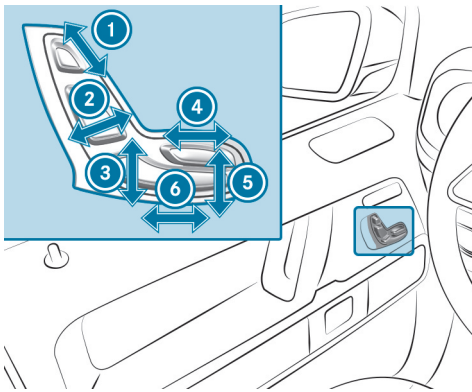
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats	>	MBUX Voice Assistant	>	New multimedia system features	>
Children in the vehicle	>	ENERGIZING Packages	>	At the filling station	>
MULTIBEAM LED	>	Driving Assistance package	>	Preparing for a holiday	>
Touch-sensitive controls	>	Parking Package	>	Luggage and loading	>
Radio	>	High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3)	>	Ice and snow	>
Wi-Fi hotspot	>	High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4)	>	Help in the event of a breakdown	>
Connecting a mobile phone	>	Destination entry navigation	>	Expert knowledge	>



< Seats

Adjusting the seats



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position





< Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- ▶ Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 135)
- ▶ Important warning stickers (→ page 136)
- ▶ Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 143)
- ▶ Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 133)
- ▶ Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 142)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 146)
 - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 151)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 147).
 - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 151)
- ▶ Fastening a Top Tether belt (→ page 153)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 147)
 - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 141)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 139)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 154)
- ▶ Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 139)
- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 157)
- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 155)





< MULTIBEAM LED

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (→ page 230)
- Motorway mode (→ page 230)
- Bad weather light (→ page 231)
- City lighting (→ page 231)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 231)

▶ **Activating or deactivating MULTIBEAM LED:**

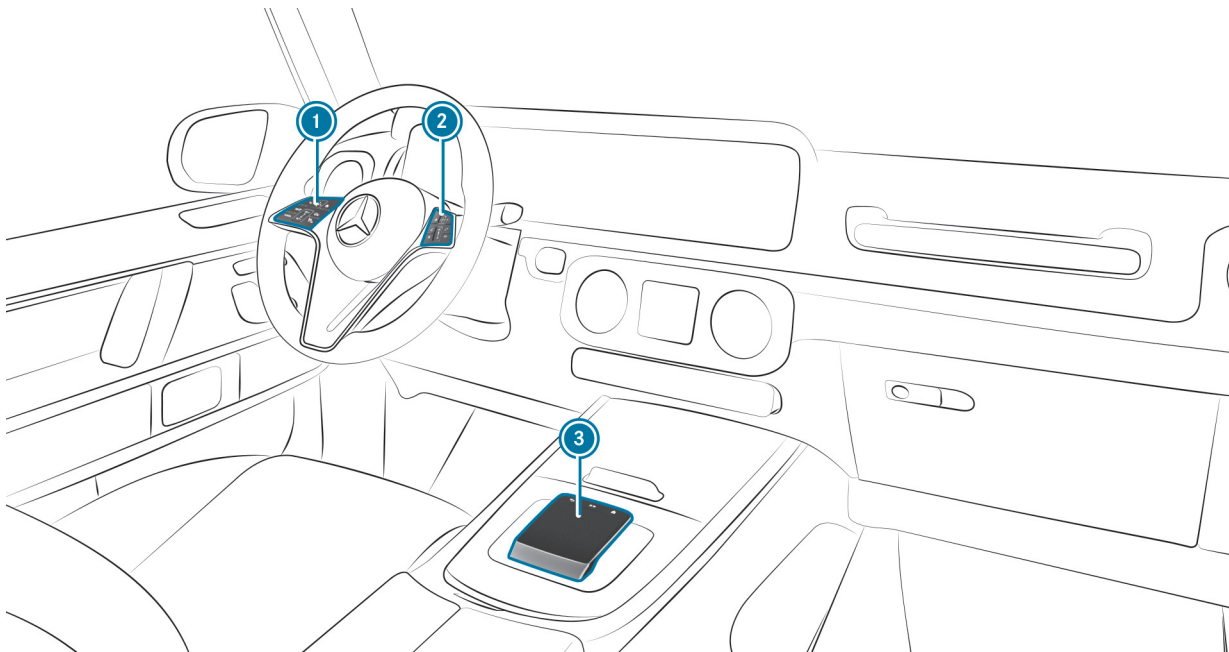
- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Select [Lights](#).
- Select [MULTIBEAM LED](#).
- Activate or deactivate [Dynamic low beam](#).





< Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



- ① Control panel:
Driver display
 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter
- ② Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- ③ MBUX multimedia system touchpad
 - ▶ Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 85).





< Radio

Operating radio

▶ To switch to radio:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

▶ To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

▶ To set a radio station:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ To call up the radio station list:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ To store radio stations:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Audio](#).
- Select [Navigation & traffic announcements](#).
- Set a value for [Traffic announc. vol. increase](#).





< Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.
The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.
The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.
The data tariff of the mobile communication device via [Data package](#) is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code
The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC
The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.

- Security key
The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.





< Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Internet and Bluetooth](#).
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select [Phone](#).
- Select .
- Select [Devices](#).
- Select [Devices](#).
- Select [Connect new device](#).

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.





< MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?





< ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► To start an **ENERGIZING** programme:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Select [Comfort](#).
- Select [ENERGIZING COMFORT](#).
- Select a programme and start with .

► To configure an **ENERGIZING** programme:

- Select a programme.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

► To start **Power Nap**:

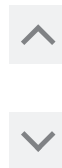
- Select [Power Nap](#).
- Select  for the desired seat.

► To start a training programme:

- Select [Training](#).
- Select a programme and start with .
- To activate fragrancing for training, select [Air freshener](#).

► To start **Tips**:

- Select [Tips](#).
- Select an area of the body and start with .





< Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver. The vehicle is thus fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- ▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 341)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 342)
- ▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 348)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Steering Assist (→ page 344)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 346)

- ▶ Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 343)
- ▶ Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 355)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 356)





Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver with parking and manoeuvring. The vehicle is thus fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- ▶ **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and relays an image of this area on the driver display (→ page 359).
- ▶ **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which record the immediate vehicle surroundings and relay an image on the driver display (→ page 361).
- ▶ **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 368).
- ▶ **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 371).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





< High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 2 socket)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 1 socket)

- ▶ More notes on charging the high-voltage battery
(→ page 286)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 295)





< High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 2 socket)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 1 socket)

- ▶ More notes on charging the high-voltage battery
(→ page 286)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 295)





< Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Select [Navigation](#).
- ▶ Select .

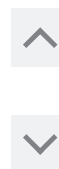
SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.
Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
You can find further information about 3-word addresses at: <http://+what3words.com>
- Select a destination suggestion.
Requirements:
The [Navigation](#) option is switched on in the user settings for [Suggestions](#).
The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select [Previous destinations](#).
Select a previous destination.
You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select [POIs](#).

Select a POI category, e.g.  or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

If search results are displayed, limit them with [Filter](#), for example by search position or the desired travel time.

- Select [Contacts](#).
Requirements:
A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.
The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.
Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)
Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select [Favourites](#).
Requirements:
The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select [Received destinations](#).
Requirements:
There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.





< New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up my devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.



You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment

- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 462)

Tapping on the chequered flag ends the current route guidance

② Sets map orientation and map type

③ Calls up the telephone menu

④ Calls up entertainment applications

⑤ Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content



When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting , the digital map is shown.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

After tapping on navigation module  start destination entry via  in the route overview. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation with Electric Intelligence
If the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.
- Route options:
e.g. [Schedule charging stops](#) and avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or avoid areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route

- Service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

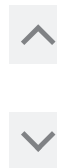
Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents, broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving manoeuvre or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.





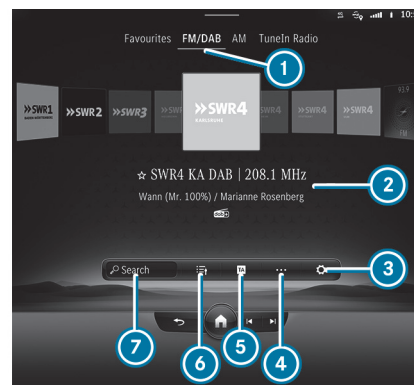
NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW) WITH ROUTE OVERVIEW



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Enters an address or POI
- ② Information about delays along the route
- ③ Arrival time and address for the charging stop
- ④ Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time as well as: current distance to charging stop
- ⑤ Alternative routes
- ⑥ Searches for an additional charging station
- ⑦ Switches traffic information display on or off
- ⑧ Makes settings for [View](#), [Messages & tones](#) and [Route](#)

Information on radio



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Settings
- ④ Additional options
- ⑤ Switches on traffic reports
- ⑥ Station list
- ⑦ Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

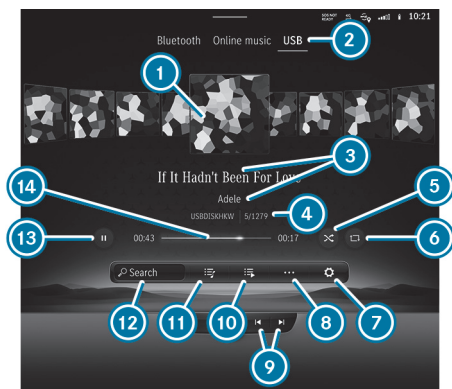




DAB: with the DAB function, graphically formatted additional information about a station can be shown, e.g. logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or also service information.

Traffic announcements: Traffic messages can be displayed by pressing **TA**.

Information on media



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback
- ⑥ Repeat
- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

Using the **Media** application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the **USB** menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: using the **Bluetooth** menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: the **Online music** menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The **Comfort** menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT

The **Seat** menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the **Seat kinetics** function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.



MESSAGE

In the [Message](#) menu you will find the message programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected. With the [High intensity](#) function you can increase the effect of the message programme.

AMBIENT LIGHT

In the [Ambient light](#) menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the [Link zones](#) function, the ambience, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the [Smartphone Integration](#) menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can be carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the [Info](#) menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current con-

sumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the [Owner's Manual](#) menu item.

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

ENGINE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about In-Car Office

Using the [In-Car Office](#) menu you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

YOU THEN HAVE MULTIPLE OPTIONS AVAILABLE:

- Organising your meetings and telephone conferences.





- Managing your e-mails and appointments.
- Have navigation to the location for a meeting.

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

 If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please note that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the [Settings](#) you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Vehicle](#)

- [Lights](#)
- [System](#)

ASSISTANCE MENU

With the [Assistance](#) menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU

HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU

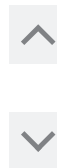
All the light settings can be carried out in the [Lights](#) menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the [System](#) menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date





< At the filling station

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.



WARNING

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

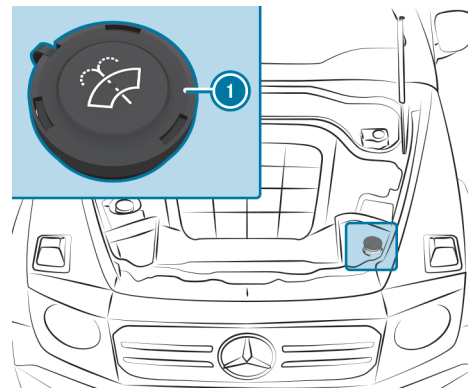
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING

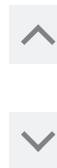
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

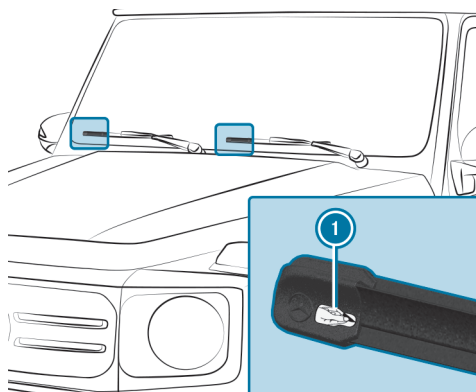
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

- ❶ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- ▶ Remove protective film ❶ from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ❶ The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.





! NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

! NOTE

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

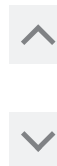
- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.

- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise a door may lock and unlock unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
 - neutral **N** is engaged.
 - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.

i Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.





< Preparing for a holiday

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

The headlights will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Dipped-beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\) Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check dipped-beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres



WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.



Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

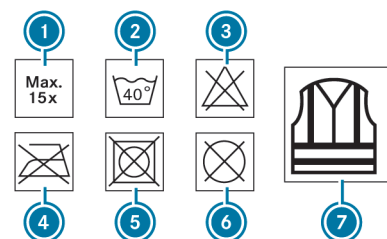
- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 615).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

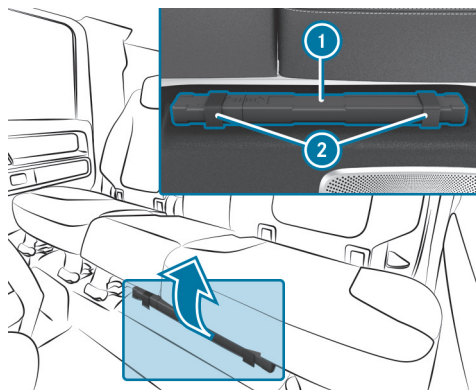


- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

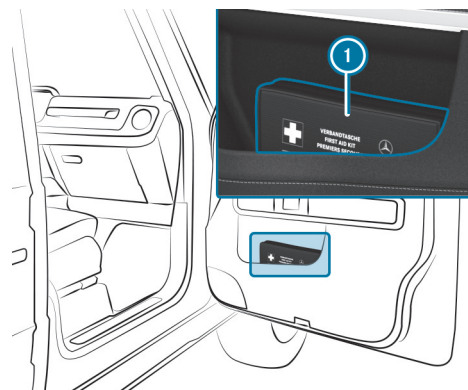
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the tabs ②.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



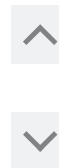
The first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
 - Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
 - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.





ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

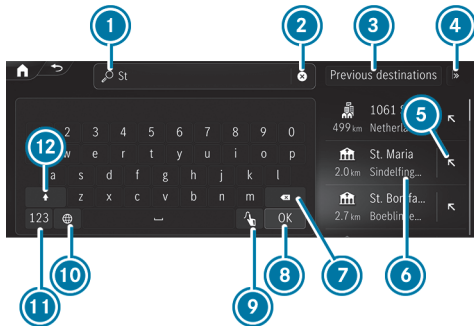
- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
 - The service is available and has been activated.

 If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.





Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 425)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 451)

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.





Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.





< Luggage and loading

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

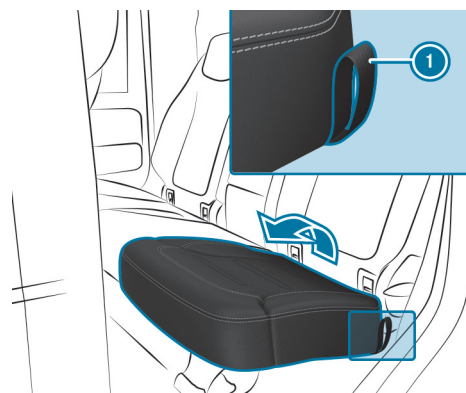
⚠️ NOTE

Damage to the seat backrests

The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

You can fold the left and right seat backrests forwards separately.



- ▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 189).
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop ①.





- ▶ Pull the release handle ② upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

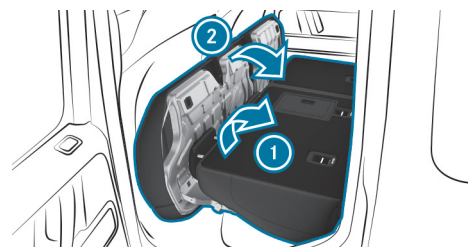
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

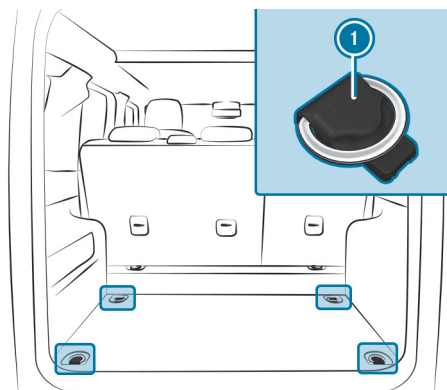
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- ▶ Swivel the seat cushion ② back.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 201).



- ① Load securing tie-down eye





Overview of the front storage compartments

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

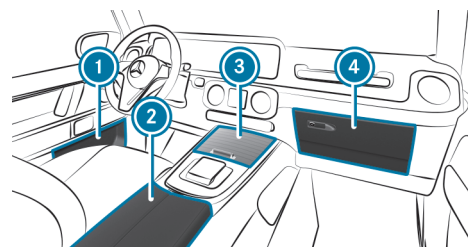
⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ① Storage spaces in the doors
- ② Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with USB port (USB-C)
- ③ Storage compartment with cup holder and for wireless charging of a mobile phone in the front centre console
- ④ Glove compartment





Locking/unlocking the glove box

⚠ WARNING

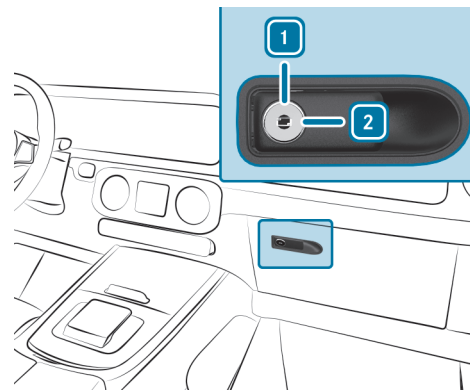
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).





< Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

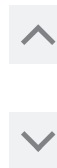
- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 615).





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Driving >> Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Winter tyre limit](#).

SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select [Winter tyre limit](#).
- ▶ Select a speed.

Notes on snow chains

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

- Do not switch off ESP® if snow chains are fitted.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 700).



WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.



NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.



NOTE

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.



Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.





WARNING

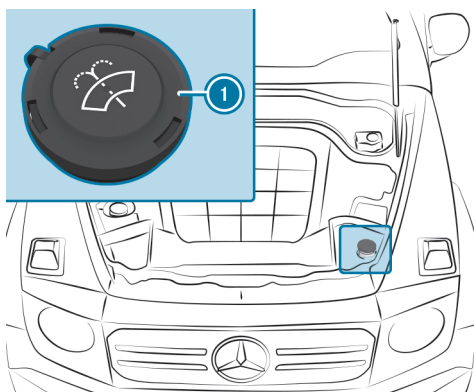
Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- ▶ Turn cap  anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.

- ▶ Replace cap  and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

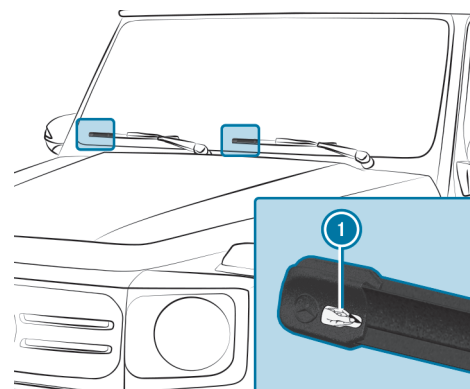
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

-  Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR

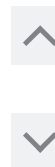




- ▶ Remove protective film  from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

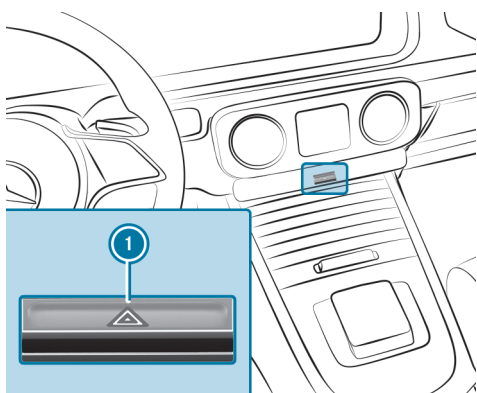
 The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.





< Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.
- an emergency stop has been initiated (→ page 346)

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING

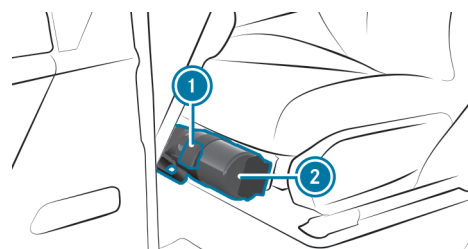
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① downwards.

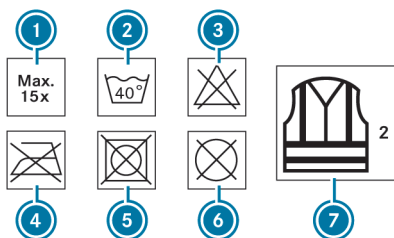


- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ②.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

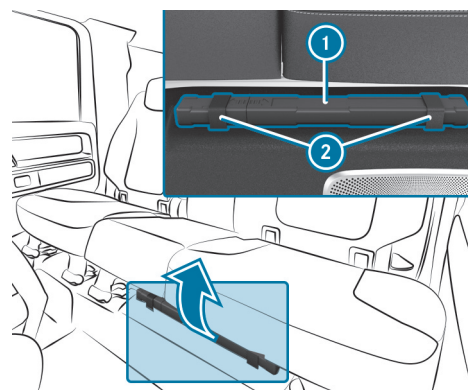
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

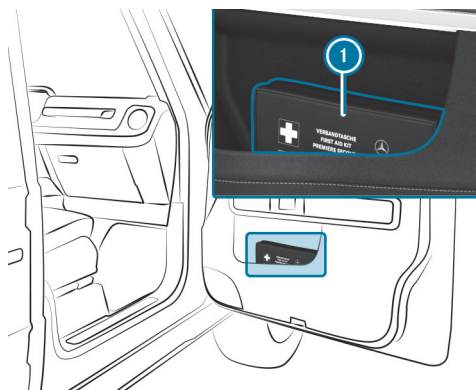
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the tabs ②.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.



First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 609).



NOTE

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 608)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 608)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 609)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

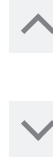
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 515).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 623).

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 601).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.





- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

ONLY TRANSPORT IS PERMITTED WHEN AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS OCCUR:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
 - If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
 - If the display in the instrument cluster is not working.
 - If the  **Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual** display message is displayed.
 - If the  **Top up coolant See Owner's Manual** display message is displayed.
 - If the  **Stop Switch off the vehicle** display message is displayed.
- In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 604).

NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
 - The combination oscillates and can capsize.
- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 698).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

- (→ page 606) Attach the towing device to the towing eyes.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 168).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.





- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 181).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 350).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Parking Assist (→ page 371).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the **N** position.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **P**.

**WARNING**

Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 604).





 NOTE

Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
 - The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position **N**.
 - The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
 - The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

 NOTE

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.





< Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.



WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ **To close the windows:** press and hold the  button until the windows start to move.

The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.





WARNING

Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
The side windows stop.
- ▶ To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- ▶ **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.

The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- ▶ **To stop:** press the button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the front control panel for at least four seconds.
The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Radio announcements**.

The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Useful vehicle functions

NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER

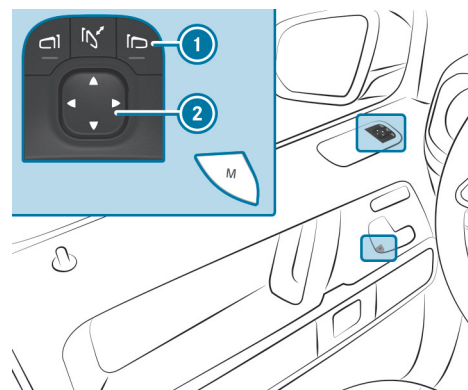
THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The front windscreen wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged.

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.





- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ❶.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ❷.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Confirm immediately using button ❷ to store the setting.

i No more than three seconds may pass between the  button and button ❷ being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- ▶ Press and hold the key button .
- ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

i YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 262).

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 525) or manually (→ page 526).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INDICATORS IN THE DISPLAYS

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY OR THE MEDIA DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.
The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.





The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

 If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

- Certain breakdown situations

 The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

THESE INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made





< At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit 

Indicator and warning lamps 

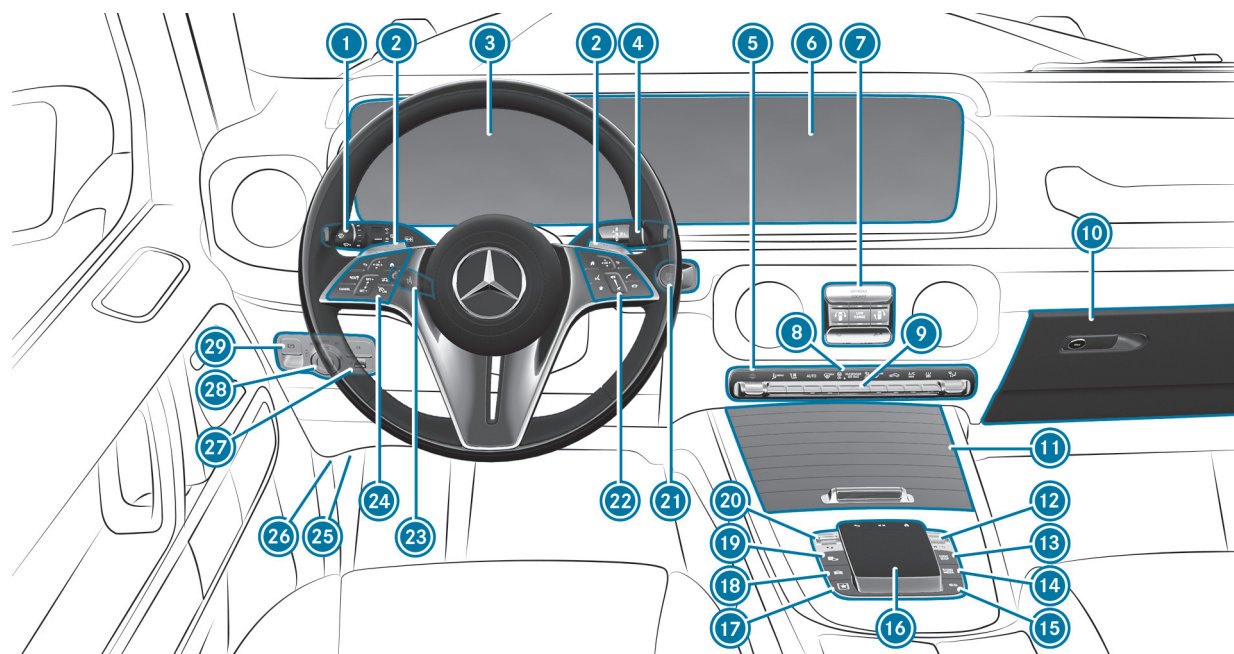
Overhead control panel 

Door operating unit and seat adjustment 

Emergencies and breakdowns 



< Cockpit



Left-hand-drive vehicles



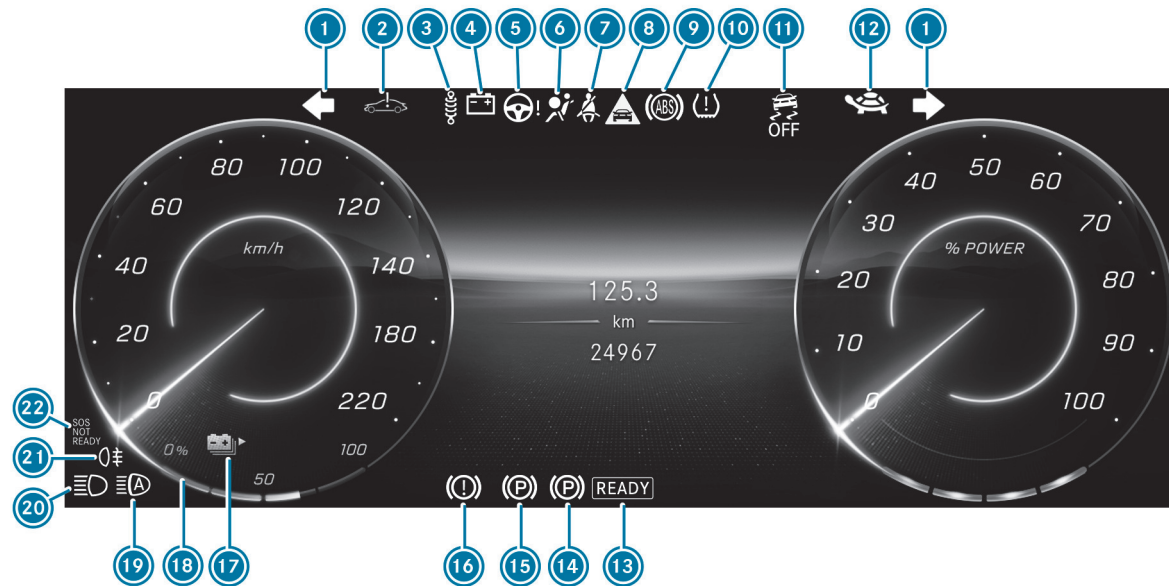




① Combination switch >	⑨ Hazard warning light system >	⑳ Start/stop button >
② Increases recuperation >	⑩ Glove compartment >	㉑ Control panel for the MBUX multi-media system >
Reduces recuperation >	⑪ Stowage compartment >	㉒ Adjusts the steering wheel electrically >
③ Driver display >	⑫ Controller for volume and switching sound on/off >	Switches the steering wheel heater on/off >
④ DIRECT SELECT lever >	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off >	㉓ Control panel: Driver display >
⑤ Climate control systems >	⑬ Calls up navigation >	Variable limiter >
⑥ Central display >	⑭ Calls up radio or media >	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC >
⑦ OFF-ROAD COCKPIT >	⑮ Calls up the EQ menu >	㉔ Diagnostics connection >
Activates G-STEERING >	⑯ Touchpad >	㉕ Opens the bonnet >
Activates/deactivates off-road gear >	⑰ Calls up favourites >	㉖ Instrument lighting >
Activates G-TURN >	⑱ Calls up vehicle functions >	㉗ Light switch >
Activates/deactivates ESP® >	㉑ Active Parking Assist >	㉘ Electric parking brake >
Offroad camera >	㉒ DYNAMIC SELECT >	
⑧ PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps >		



< Indicator and warning lamps

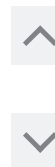


Driver display



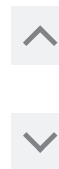
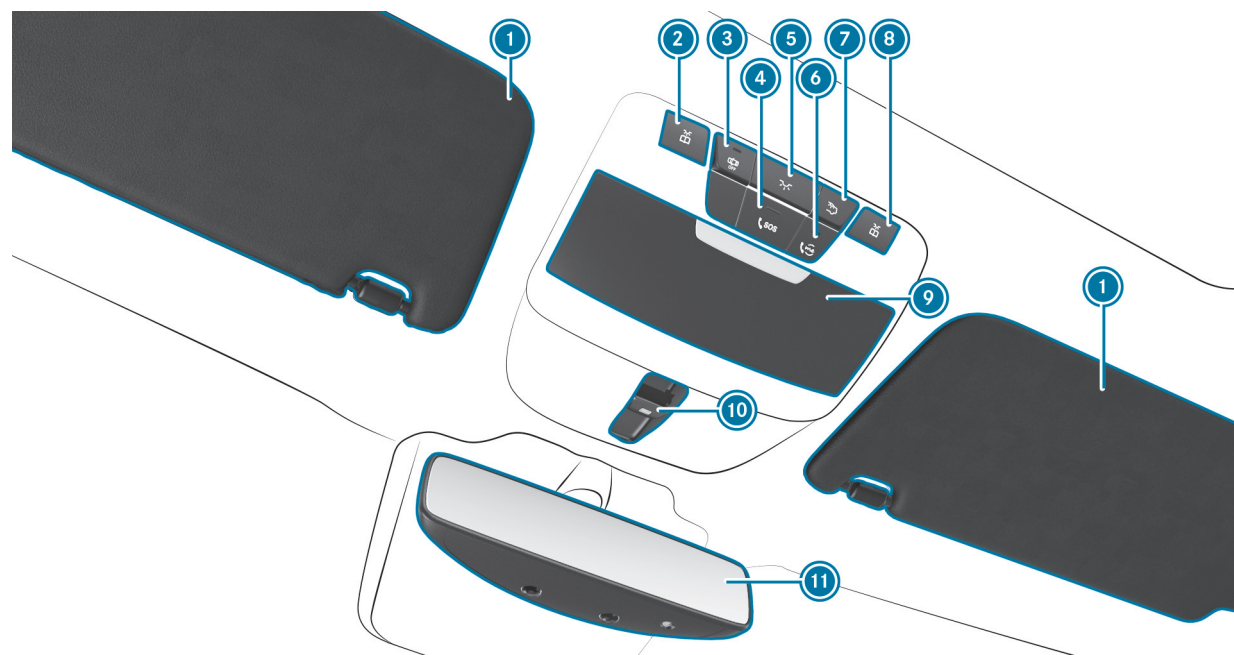


1 Turn signal lights >	10 Tyre pressure monitor >	17 Range >
2 System error >	11 ESP® OFF >	18 State of charge indicator >
3 Adaptive damping system >	ESP® >	19 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus >
4 Electrical fault >	12 Reduced power >	20 High beam >
5 Power steering (red) >	13 Operational readiness of drive system >	Low beam >
Power steering (yellow) >	14 Electric parking brake (yellow) >	Side lights >
6 Restraint system >	15 Electric parking brake (red) >	21 Rear fog lamp >
7 Seat belt >	16 Brakes (red) >	22 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >
8 Distance warning >	Brakes (yellow) >	Rear window wiper >
9 ABS >		





< Overhead control panel





- 1 Sun visors
- 2 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >
- 3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >
- 4 SOS button >

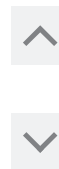
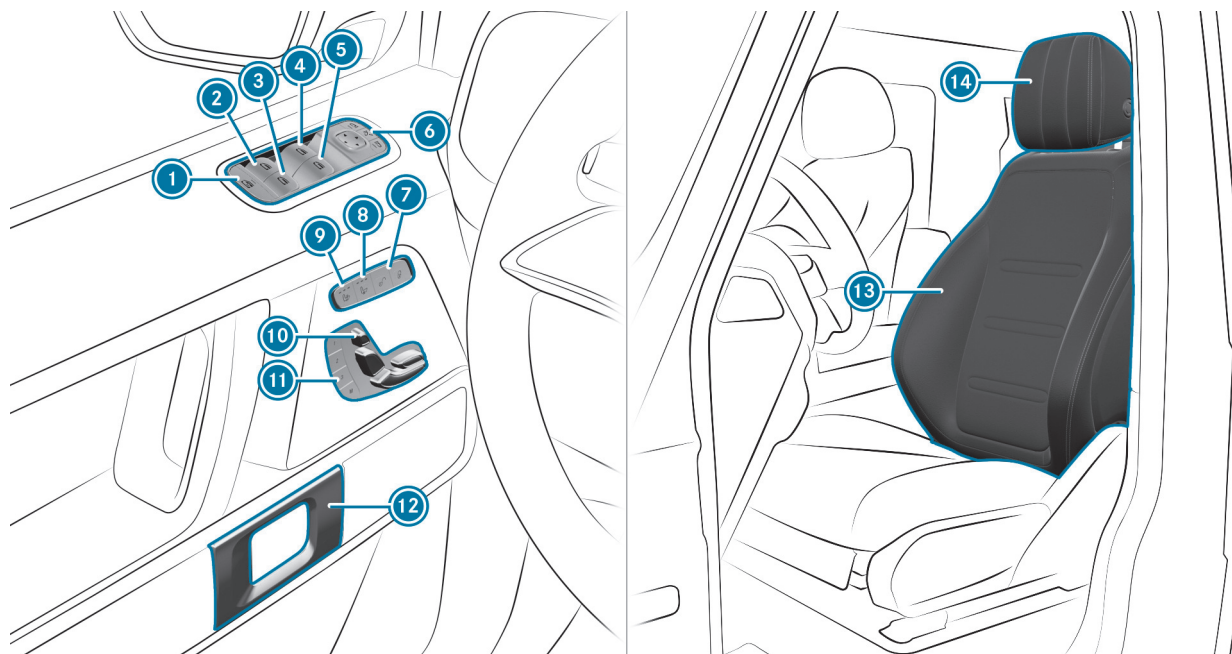
- 5 Switches the front interior lighting on/off >
- 6 me button >
- 7 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

- 8 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >
- 9 Spectacles compartment
- 10 Opens/closes the sliding sunroof >
- 11 Inside rear-view mirror >





< Door operating unit and seat adjustment





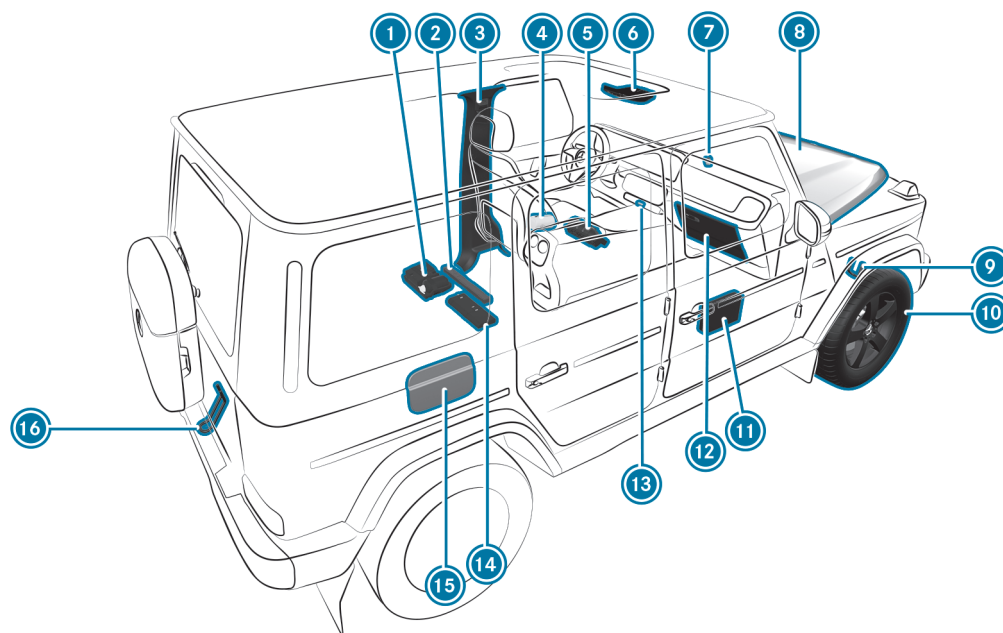


1 Child safety lock for the rear side windows >	6 Operates the outside mirrors >	11 Operates the memory function >
2 Opens/closes the rear left side window >	7 Locks/unlocks the vehicle >	12 Opens the door >
3 Opens/closes the rear right side window >	8 Switches the seat ventilation on/off >	13 Seat adjustment using the multi-media system >
4 Opens/closes the left side window >	9 Switches the seat heating on/off >	14 Adjusts the luxury head restraints >
5 Opens/closes the right side window >	10 Adjusts the seats electrically >	





< Emergencies and breakdowns







1 TIREFIT kit	>	5 Fire extinguisher	>	11 First-aid kit (soft sided)	>
Jack	>	6  me button	>	12 Stowage compartment for customer literature	
2 Warning triangle	>	SOS SOS button	>	13  Hazard warning light system	>
3 B-pillar with:		7 Operates the high-voltage disconnect device	>	14 Vehicle tool kit	>
QR code for accessing the rescue card	>	8 Checks and tops up operating fluids	>	15 Socket flap with QR codes for accessing the rescue card	>
Information label on tyre pressure	>	9 Towing	>	16 Towing	>
4 Safety vests	>	10 Flat tyre	>		





◀ Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

[Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual](#)





< Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field **Search** in order to find quick answers to questions regarding operation of the vehicle.



- ① Back
- ② Contents section
- ③ Menu
- ④ Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call up brief information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing **i** will show brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call-up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen



 For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.



[Back to Contents](#)



< General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment	>	Declarations of conformity and country-specific information	>	Implied warranty	>
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	>	Diagnostics connection	>	QR code for rescue card	>
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	>	Qualified specialist workshop	>	Data storage	>
Touch-sensitive control elements	>	Vehicle registration	>	Copyright	>
Mercedes-Benz app	>	Correct use of the vehicle	>		
Operating safety	>	REACH regulation	>		
Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket	>	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	>		



< Protection of the environment



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.





< Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- doors
 - door pillars
 - Sill
 - Seats
 - Cockpit
 - Driver's display
 - Centre console
 - lateral roof frame
- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
 - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
 - ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system)





may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS WILL BE THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 698) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.





< Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, forexample.

In the touchscreen area, haptic acknowledgement is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, forexample in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

HAPTIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS RELAYED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects onto the surfaces

- Do not attach a smartphone- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 585).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.





< Mercedes-Benz app

Notes on Digital Extras

You can also activate various functions (Digital Extras) retroactively via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Activating Digital Extras via Mercedes me

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS

- ▶ Place the Digital Extra that you would like to purchase for your vehicle in your shopping basket in the Mercedes-Benz Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
The Digital Extra will be activated while you are using the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The Digital Extra will be activated. For some features, a notification will also appear in the vehicle's multimedia system.





< Operating safety

WARNING

Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORISED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage onboard electrical system.

⚠ DANGER

Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

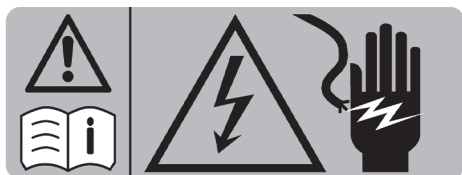
In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.





The components of the high-voltage onboard electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage onboard electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with combustion engines.

This means that other road users may fail to hear the vehicle owing to its significantly lower driving noise.

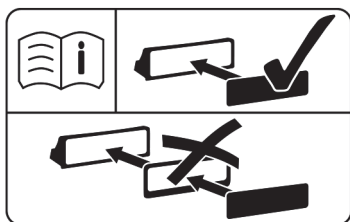
It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective measure is prescribed by law.

This exterior noise by the sound generator (AVAS) is audible in the vehicle interior at low speeds, and is not a malfunction.





< Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

! NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket

If the licence plate is incorrectly mounted on the front licence plate bracket, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket:

- ▶ Mount the licence plate directly on the licence plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Ensure when mounting the licence plate that it does not protrude over the licence plate bracket at the top.
- ▶ Fit the licence plate centrally on the licence plate holder, ensuring that any protrusion of the licence plate is the same on both sides.





< Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS

Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS

You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognize the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>

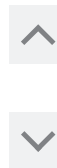


You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR ISRAEL ONLY:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:





The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>



FOR BRAZIL ONLY:



Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

FOR JAMAICA ONLY:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

FOR NIGERIA ONLY:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the





technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Battery

FOR EU COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:



For all 48 V and high-voltage batteries in the vehicle, once the applicable requirements under regulation (EU) 2023/1542 come into effect, the required information will be available at the following web address:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>



Jack

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity:

CE DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

2006/42/EC

We **WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH**

Heilbronner Straße 30 — 74363 Güglingen

declare that the product "Weber hydraulic bottle jack", types:

A AD ADX AH AHX AL AT ATD ATDX ATG ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Capacity: 2,000 to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: from year of manufacture 01/2010

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive.

THIS EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY SHALL NO LONGER BE VALID:

- in the event of modifications or repairs performed by an unqualified person
- if the products are not used correctly and in accordance with the Owner's Manual
- if the required regular checks are not performed.

Relevant EU Directives: EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Applicable standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, 01/07/2013

[Signature]

Manager

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

[Signature]

Representative of Technical

Documentation





WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Strasse 30 — 74363 Güglingen

UKCA DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

We, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Straße 30 - 74363 Güglingen

hereby declare that the product "WEBER-HYDRAULIK - bottle jack",

of the types:

A AD ADX AH AHX

AL AT ATD ATDX ATG

ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Load: 2,000 to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: as of year of construction 01/2022

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements. Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008.

Relevant UK Directives: Suply of Machinery/Regulations 2008

Standards applied:

ISO 11530:1993

BS EN ISO 12100:2010-12-31

Safety of machinery.

General principles for design.

Risk assessment and risk reduction.

Güglingen, 01/06/2022

[Signature]

Christine Grotz

Tokley Doug

Managing Director

WEBER-HYDRAULIKA Sp.z.o.o.

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Straße 30 - 74363 Güglingen

TIREFIT kit

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognize the EU Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity:

CE DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

CE

EU Declaration of Conformity

We

Dunlop Tech GmbH

Offenbacher Landstr. 8





DE-63456 Hanau

Declare under our sole responsibility that

Product Description: Electrical Air Pump

Serial Number: 000000001 to 999999999

Brand: Mercedes Benz

Model: DT 200146 (UW0851ve-IBK LK2), DT 200177 (UW0872-IBK-LK2P),
200156 (UW0867-LK3)

Mercedes Benz Part Number: A 000 583 8205, A 000 583 8305, A 000 583
8405

is in conformity with all relevant provisions of the directives:

Electromagnetic Compatibility 2014/30/EU

and complies with the following standards :

EN IEC 55014-1: 2021

EN IEC 55014-2: 2021

Including (Category I)

Dunlop Tech GmbH, Offenbacher Landstr. 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany author-
ized representative for the completion of the technical documentation.

Factory name: UNIK WORLD IND. CO., LTD.

Address: NO. 110-2, Xiwei, Shanhua Dist., Tainan City 74163, Taiwan (R.O.C.)

Name Dunlop Tech GmbH

Authorized Representative: Bernd Schuchhardt

Adress: Offenbacher Landstraße 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany

15-07-2022

[B. Schuchhardt]

Signature

Declaration place: Germany

UKCA DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

Dunlop Tech GmbH

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Product :

Product

Electrical Air pump

Model / Brand

DT 200146 (UW0851ve-IBK LK2), DT 200177 (UW0872), DT 200156 (UW0867-
LK3)

Mercedes Benz Part Number:

A 000 583 8205, A 000 583 8305, A 000 583 8405

Authorized Representative (UK-GB):

Name:

Address:





Contact person:

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the mentioned Representative. The subject equipment under declaration is in conformity with the UK-GB Regulation(s) below:

Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1091

The Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016

Below designated standards were taken conferring a presumption of conformity with the relevant UK-GB regulations:

BS EN IEC 55014-1: 2021

BS EN IEC 55014-2: 2021

Authorized Representative responsible for making this declaration:

Name: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Authorized Representative: Bernd Schuchhardt

Address: Offenbacher Landstraße 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany

15-07-2022

(Date)

[B. Schuchhardt]

Signature





< Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

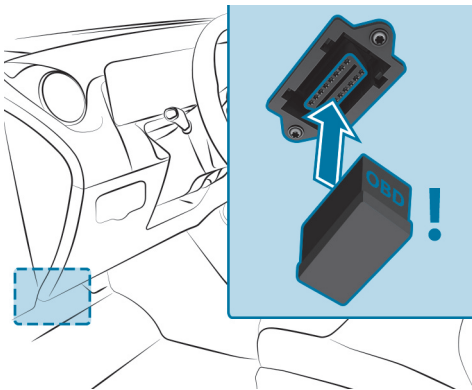


**! NOTE**

Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

**CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:**

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.





< Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.





< Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.





< Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in





< REACH regulation

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES:

- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/>





< Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY, KEEP A DISTANCE OF AT LEAST AN ARM'S LENGTH BETWEEN THE MEDICAL AID AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the power supply equipment

This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.

- vehicle components carrying live voltage

This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





< Implied warranty



NOTE

Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.





< QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>





< Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, for example from vehicle sensors. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, e.g. by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE

To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.



**DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:**

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you make use of services, e.g. repair services, maintenance work, – the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary. Service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, and third parties such as breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS

You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.





This data is transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when you use online services per your selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD PARTY SERVICES

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services





and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, foreexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.





Copyright

INFORMATION PERTAINING TO LICENCES FOR FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE APPLICABLE FOR YOUR VEHICLE CAN BE OBTAINED AS FOLLOWS:

- on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet
- by performing an update online at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>





< Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points >

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system >

Purpose and function of the restraint system >

Seat belts >

Airbags >



< Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (→ page 113).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 114).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 116).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 116).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 115).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 117).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.

- **Keyword search:** You can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Owner's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 133)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 320)
- Stowage areas (→ page 201)

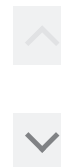
DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 133).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.





Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 113).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING

Risk of injury- or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

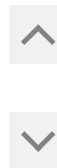
Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 184).
When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 184).
Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.
Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.





- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 114).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

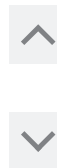
Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 113).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible. In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature. The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 133)

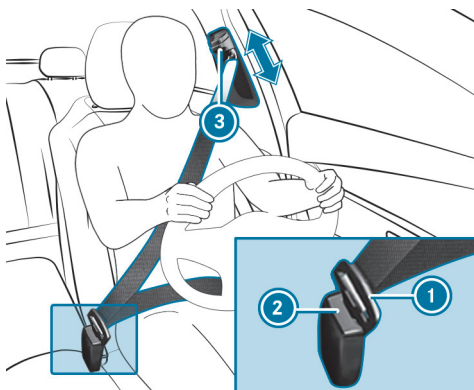
Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 201).





Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Left and right rear seat:

! NOTE

Deployment of the seat belt tensioner due to a seatbelt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.





A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the restraint system warning lamp  does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high-voltage emergency shut-off may not function.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp  on the driver's display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (→ page 114).

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.





When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

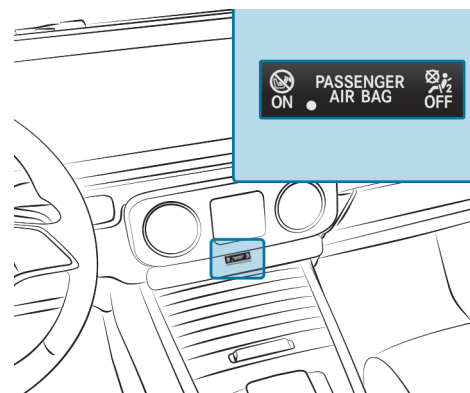
THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT CAN BE RECOGNISED BY THE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Grey: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear, the rear seat belt status display reappears.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

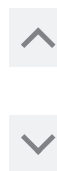
Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 138).

The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.





WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

-  If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 133).

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.



MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 133).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.



NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 139).





< Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (→ page 113).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 114).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

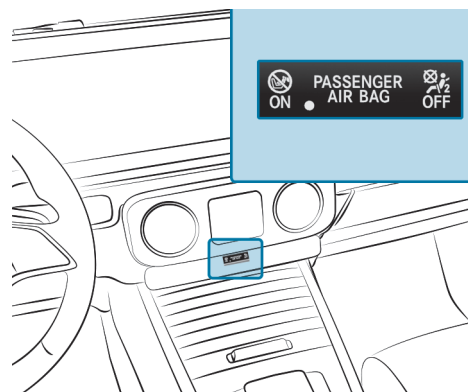
IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION, THE SIDE AIRBAG AND THE SEAT BELT TENSIONER ARE DISABLED:

- The automatic front passenger airbag shut-off has not categorised the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature and
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(→ page 117).

- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 139).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE STATUS OF THE PERSON:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 113).



Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY OTHERWISE BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE

Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





Reversing the PRE-SAFE[®] system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE[®]: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may snug up by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 122).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



 Settings
  Vehicle
  Occupant protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Belt adjustment](#).

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 122)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 59)
- Shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and back on (→ page 260). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (→ page 516)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.





THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force





< Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Seat correctly (→ page 113).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 114).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 116).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 116).
- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up after the self-check (→ page 115).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 117).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact

- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (→ page 131).

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (→ page 124).

Information on how the restraint system works

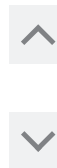
The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 124).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected





and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 113).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR****EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:**

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 113).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

 WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

 WARNING

Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 131) symbol.

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.



 **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 117).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.





RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 131).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

! **NOTE**

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

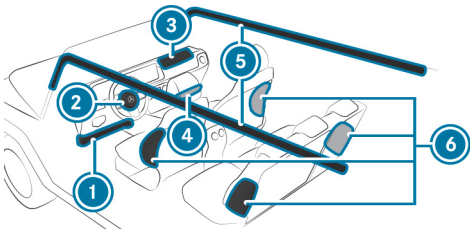
- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.





< Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Front passenger knee airbag
- ⑤ Window airbag
- ⑥ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations"
(→ page 124).





< Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key facts in brief >

Important safety notes >

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children >

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems >

Securing the child restraint system >

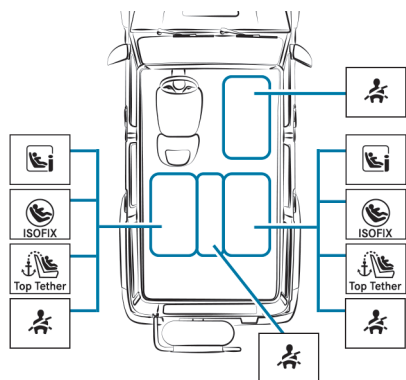
Child safety locks >

Occupant presence reminder >



< Key facts in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 136).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 142) and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)

PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

- ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 146)
- or i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 147)
- and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (→ page 153).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 154)
- Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 153).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 146).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 154)



BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 117).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 147).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

REAR CENTRE SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 154)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 147).





< Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (→ page 146)
 - i-Size mounting bracket: (→ page 147)
 - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 147)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting bracket
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages





Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross mass for the child and child restraint system (→ page 151).

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 151).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 154).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the rear centre seat.





DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING

Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING

Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING

Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

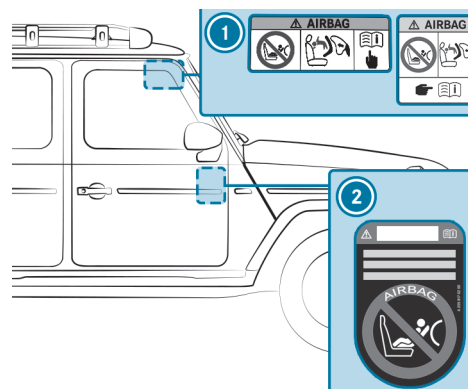
WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the drive range.
 - starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning sticker in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 139)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 141)





Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

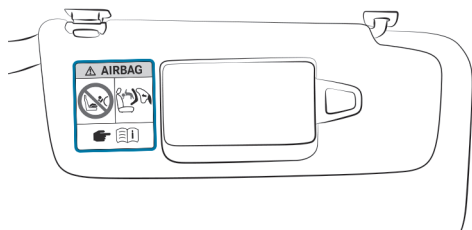
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 150).



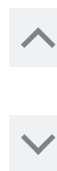
Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

IF IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 119).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 117).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 139).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 117).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

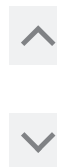
The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

 The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.





The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 117). Always observe the following information.

 WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

(→ page 138) Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker which is visible when the front passenger door is opened.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 139)





< Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE PERMITTED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOREXAMPLE, IS AVAILABLE ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- Approval category
- Child weight group

- Authorisation number
- Child restraint system size class

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

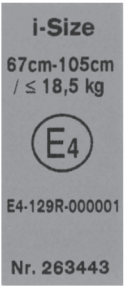
- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.
The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.





- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories under UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with seat backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.
Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without seat backrest in the **Universal** category are suitable for attachment to seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without seat backrest): suitable for attachment to seats marked i-U or U if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

PLEASE OBSERVE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (→ page 146)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 147).
- Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 147)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

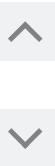
i Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer





WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 5Z

Type ¹	Dualfix 5Z
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1 030060
Order number	A 000 970 93 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer

WEIGHT CATEGORY II (15 TO 25 KG AND UP TO 7 YEARS)

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer

ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer

WEIGHT TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS (DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE)

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer




WEIGHT TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS (DUALFIX 5Z)

Type ¹	Dualfix 5Z
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1 030060
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT
WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
Order number	A 000 970 73 02
FlexBase iSense	
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 5Z

Type ¹	Dualfix 5Z
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1 030060
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY III (22 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 6 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	Junior ¹
Approval	E8*129R03/06*13662*00
Order number	EAN: 4016428012606
1 Manufacturer: Team Tex	





< Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems

ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 142).



ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 147).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

CARRY COT

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F - ISO/L1	X
G - ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

WEIGHT GROUP 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E - ISO/R1	IL
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

WEIGHT GROUP 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E - ISO/R1	IL
D - ISO/R2	IL
C - ISO/R3	IL (1)
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	



WEIGHT GROUP 1 (9–18 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 142).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3) i-U

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3) X

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat¹ U, L

Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat¹ U, L

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat¹ U, L

**Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg**

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat¹ U, L**Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg**

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat¹ U, L

¹ Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 139).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 117).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**Weight category 0: to 10 kg**Front passenger airbag enabled¹ XFront passenger airbag disabled^{1, 2} U, L**Weight category 0+: to 13 kg**Front passenger airbag enabled¹ XFront passenger airbag disabled^{1, 2} U, L**Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg**Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, LFront passenger airbag disabled^{1, 2} U, L**Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg**Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, LFront passenger airbag disabled^{1, 2} U, L**Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg**Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, LFront passenger airbag disabled^{1, 2} U, L

¹ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

² The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.





L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.





< Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

 Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been

removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.





- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 139).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder

belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system



WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.





Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE MASS OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation instructions and Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

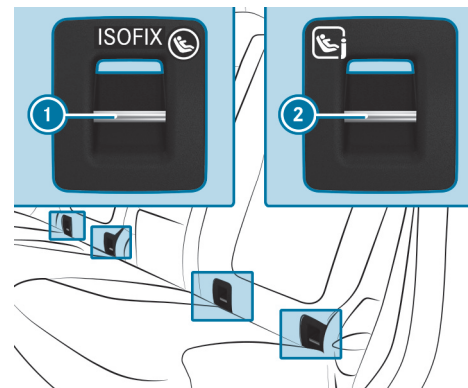
WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ✓ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 146)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 147)



① ISOFIX mounting bracket

② i-Size mounting brackets

- ▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.



Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

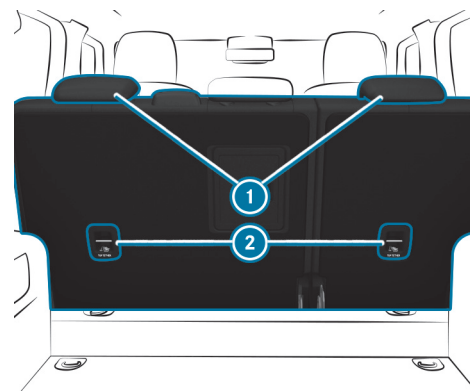
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

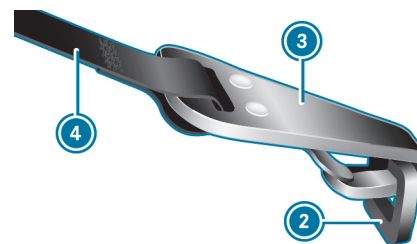
Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ Remove the load compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 209).
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint  upwards (→ page 189).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt  under head restraint  between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook  into Top Tether anchorage  without twisting.



- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 189). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

- ▶ For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.

- ▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present (→ page 153).
- ▶ **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.





< Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



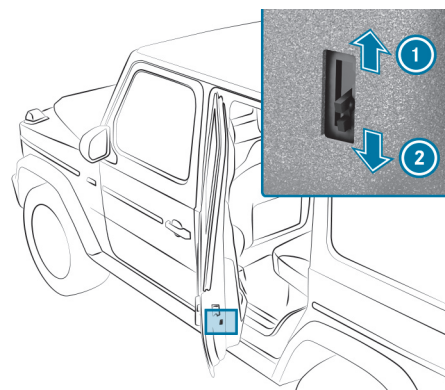
**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in the direction of the arrow ② (activate) or ① (deactivate).
- ▶ Check functionality of the child safety lock.





Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

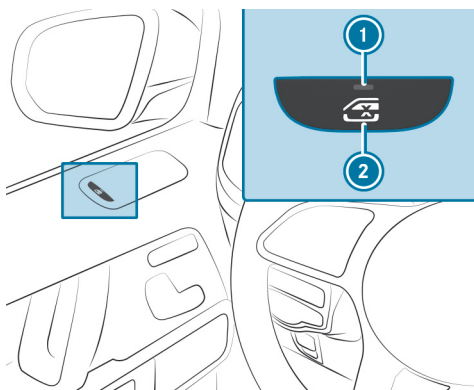
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

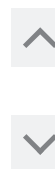




► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button ②.

THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door





< Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child which the system presumes to be present could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the [Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle](#) message appears on the driver's display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 159). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [Vehicle](#)  [Occupant protection](#)

- ▶ Switching the function on or off.





< Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key 

Doors 

Rear-end door 

Side windows 

Sliding sunroof 

Anti-theft protection 



< Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE

Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① Locking
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Unlocking

i If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the or button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 164).



THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Rear-end door
- Designbox

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Open/close

- ▶ Switch the **Acoustic lock** on or off.



Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is prohibited by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is

prohibited, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the buttons  and  simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button  twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.



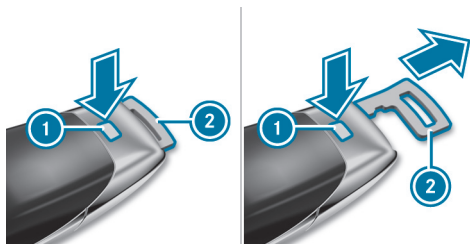
- ▶ Press and hold the key button .
 - ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
- The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

** YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 262).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY

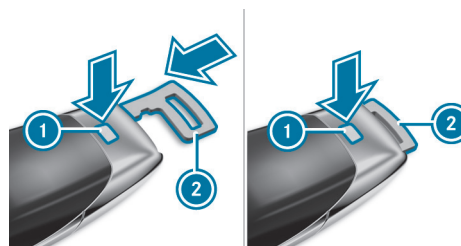


- ▶ Press the release knob .
- The emergency key  is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out the emergency key  until it engages in the intermediate position.

 Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position may not be available.

- ▶ Press the release knob  again and fully remove the emergency key .

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- ▶ Press the release knob .
- ▶ Insert the emergency key  to the intermediate position, or fully until it engages.

 You can use the emergency key  to attach the key to a key ring.

Depending on the respective configuration, it is possible to engage the emergency key  in the intermediate position.



Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

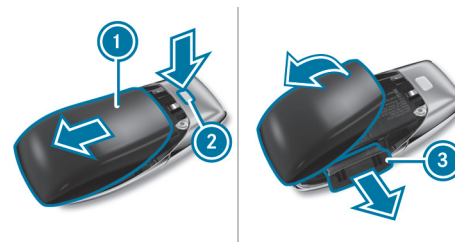
- ❌ Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.
- ▶ ♻ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 163).



- ▶ Press the release knob ② down fully and slide the cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out the cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove the battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery compartment ③. Observe the positive terminal marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Push in the battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach the cover ① and push in until it engages.



Troubleshooting problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 161).
- ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 164).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 168).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high-voltage power lines
 - mobile phones
 - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
 - shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

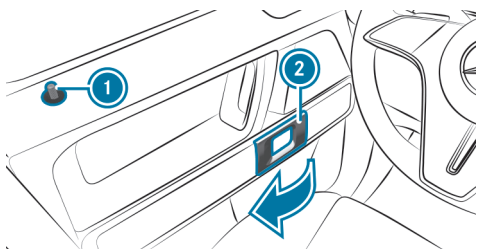
- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.





< Doors

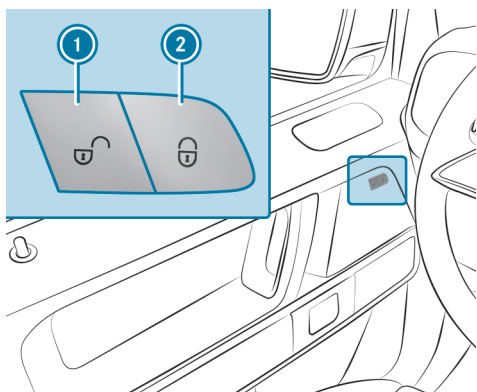
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull the door ② handle.

The safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press the button ②.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

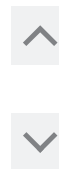
THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON ① IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.





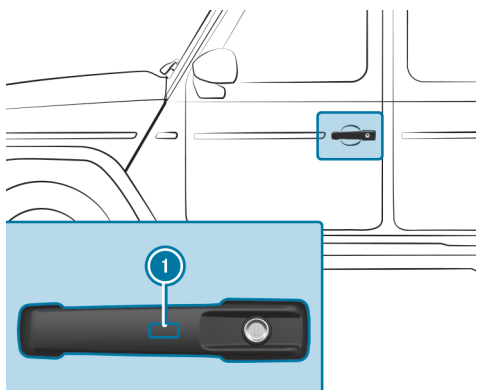
NOTE

Damage to the vehicle resulting from unintentional locking or unlocking of the vehicle doors

- when using a car wash
 - when using a high-pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate functioning of the key in these situations.
- or
- ▶ Ensure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 33)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 581)



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inside surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surface .

- ▶ **Convenience opening/closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface  until the closing process is completed.

-  Further information on convenience opening (→ page 174) or convenience closing (→ page 174).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE USING KEYLESS-GO.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
 - The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 59).
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 161).
- ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 164).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 168).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF KEYLESS-GO IS IMPAIRED:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones



- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
 - shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Open/close

-  The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Automatic locking](#).

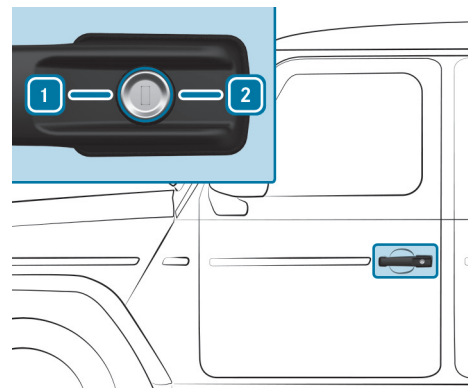
IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

-  If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the anti-theft alarm system.

-  Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 262).



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 163).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- ▶ Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position **2**.
- ▶ Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.



Vehicles with "G-MANUFAKTUR Logo package" special equipment: the lock cylinder for emergency unlocking is located in the door handle on the rear-end door.





< Rear-end door

Opening and closing the rear-end door

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

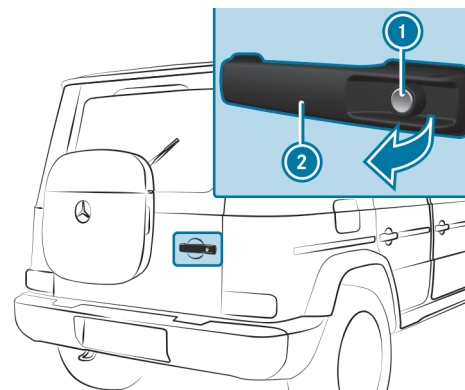
Observe the "Notes on loading the vehicle".

NOTE

Damage when opening the rear-end door

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

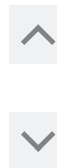
- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.



- ▶ **To open:** press the button  on the key.

 The "Central unlocking" unlocking setting must be selected (→ page 162).

- ▶ Press the release knob  and pull the door handle .
- ▶ Open the rear-end door.
- ▶ **To close:** push the rear-end door closed.
- ▶ Press the button  on the key.
The rear-end door is locked.





VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

REQUIREMENTS:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
 - The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
-
- ▶ **To unlock the rear-end door:** press the release knob ① once.
 - ▶ **To open the rear-end door:** press the release knob ① again and pull on the door handle ②.
 - ▶ **To close and lock the rear-end door:** push the rear-end door closed.





< Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

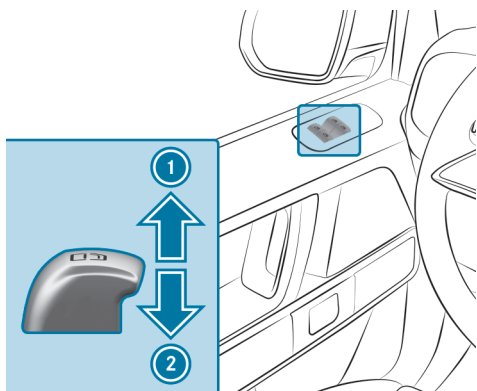
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.





① Closing

② To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.



WARNING

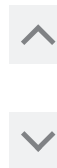
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.





Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.
- The sliding sunroof opens.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

- ▶ **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the  button.

- ▶ **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the  button again.

 Convenience opening also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 166).

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

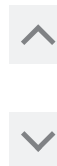
Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.





- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

 Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 166).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- ▶ If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 161).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 164).





< Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE

Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE

Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.



**! NOTE**

Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE

Damage to the sliding sunroof due to insufficient headroom

When the sliding sunroof is raised, the vehicle will be higher than 2 m.

- ▶ Ensure that sufficient headroom is available before you open the sliding sunroof in garages or multi-storey car parks, for example.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

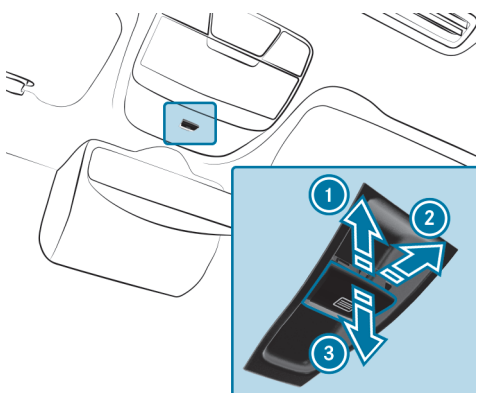
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction.

The opening/closing process will be stopped.

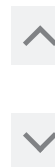
AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.
- ▶ When closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower





WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

IN PARTICULAR, THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.
- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if it starts to rain
Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)

- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, it will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

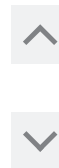
- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:





- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- ▶ Push the  button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- ▶ Press the  button for another second.
- ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.





< Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

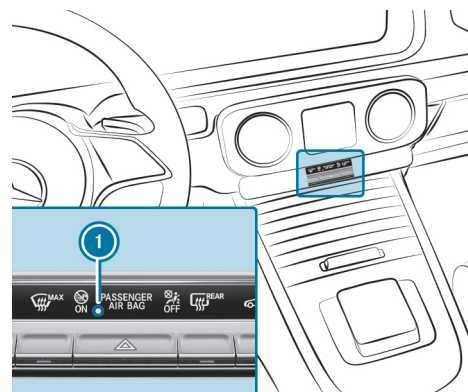
FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM

IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the rear-end door is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (→ page 181)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 181)

THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



The indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is primed.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 262)

DEACTIVATING THE ATA

- ▶ Press the button  or  on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 262)



DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Cover the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.
The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 1 m.

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Rear-end door

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button  on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 262)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 318).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Opening/closing
 >> Vehicle protection

- ▶ Prime or deactivate [Tow-away protection](#).

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

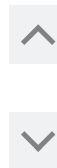
When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Rear-end door



**INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:**

- After pressing the button  on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 262)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Opening/closing

>> Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate [Interior protection](#).

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.





< Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position >

Notes on grab handles >

Seats >

Steering wheel >

Easy entry and exit feature >

Memory function >

Stowage areas >

Cup holders >

Ashtray and cigarette lighter >

Sockets >

Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit >

Fitting/removing the floor mats >



< Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL ①, SEAT BELT ② AND DRIVER'S SEAT ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the indicators on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 114).





< Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.





< Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

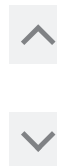
- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

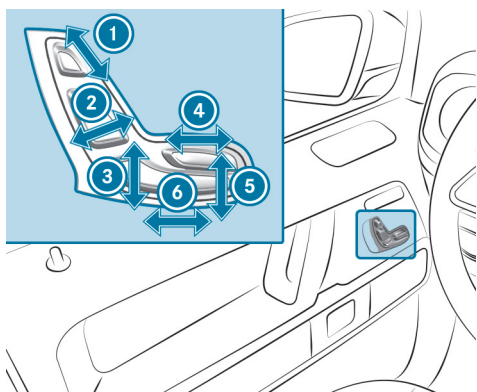
! NOTE

Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- ▶ When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.





- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 199).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY



WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



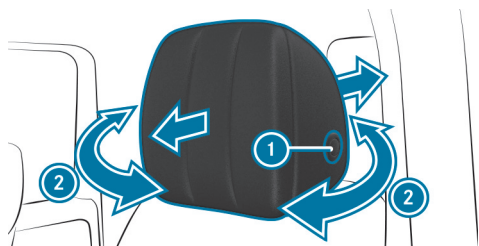
WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.





- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint (equipment-dependent):** pull or push right or left side bolster ②.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

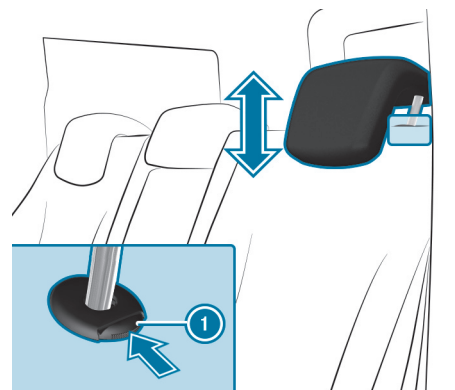
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **If the centre rear seat is not occupied:** move the head restraint all the way down.

ADJUSTING THE ANGLES OF THE REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS

You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- ▶ Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.



FITTING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

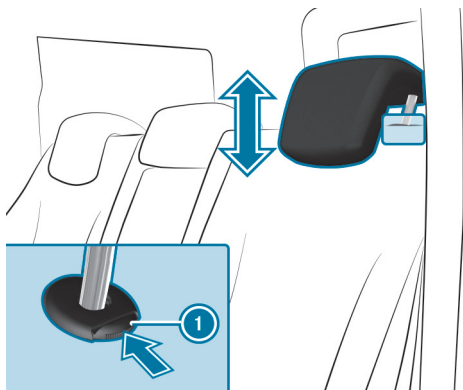
⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

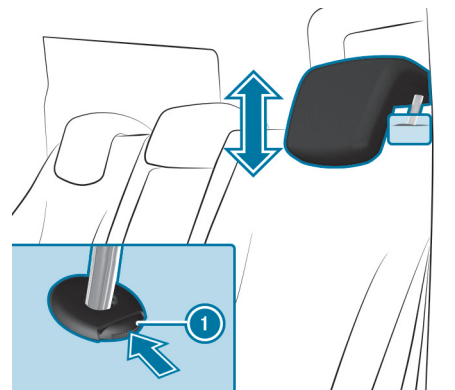
- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

REMOVING



- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

FITTING



- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

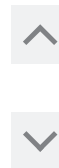
→ → [Comfort](#) → [Seat](#)

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for [Lumbar](#) or [Side bolsters](#).

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- ▶ Select [Heating settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat heating balance](#).
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.





Overview of massage programmes

 The availability of the massage function for the various seats is dependent on the vehicle equipment.

- **Hot Relaxing back** Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- **Activating Massage** Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves.
- **Classic Massage** Relaxing back massage.
- **Wave Massage** Regenerating massage programme via massage waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- **Mobilizing Massage** Mobilising massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote deeper respiration and hence improve circulation and blood pressure.
- **Active Workout backrest** and **Active Workout cushion** These programmes require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Massage**.
- ▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 191).

- ▶ Start the programme for the desired seat .
- ▶ **To set the message intensity:** switch **High intensity** on or off.
- ▶ **To stop the message:** select .

 The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off



WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.



To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

**NOTE**

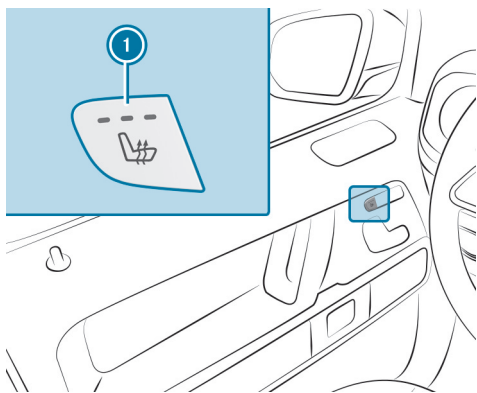
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

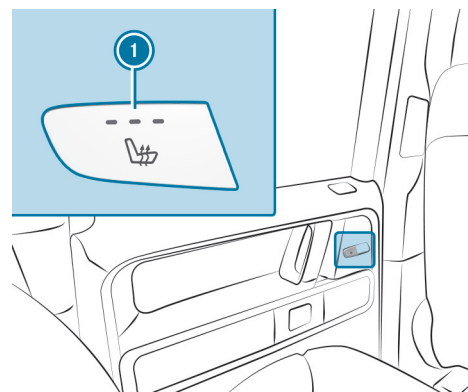
- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat heating



Rear seat heating

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.



The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests, the centre panels of the doors and the centre console can be heated.

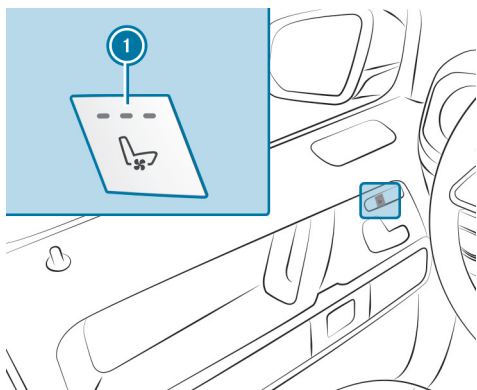
- ▶ Tap on **Additional panel heating**.
The **Panel heating** will be linked to the seat heating.



Switching the seat ventilation on/off

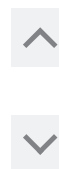
Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.





< Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

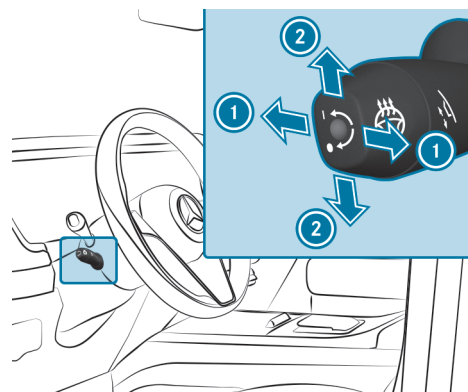
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.



- ① To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
- ② To adjust the height

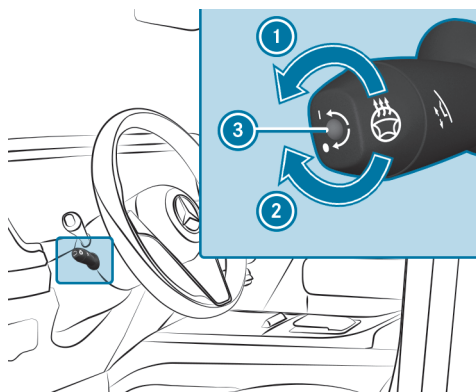
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 199).

- ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements

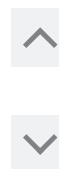
- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.





< Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING

Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- ▶ Press the memory function memory button.

or

- ▶ Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement.
The adjustment process is stopped.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

IF THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL WILL MOVE UPWARDS OR TOWARDS THE DASHBOARD WHEN:

- you switch off the vehicle
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on

 When the steering wheel is at the limit of its range of movement, it will not move upwards.

THE STEERING WHEEL WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION IF:

- you switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- you switch off the vehicle

- you save the steering column adjustment with the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  Comfort
 Easy entry and exit feature

SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE

- ▶ Select [Steering wheel and seat](#), [Steering wheel only](#) or [Off](#).

 If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 417).





< Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off. Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE SETTINGS FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors





Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving
If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

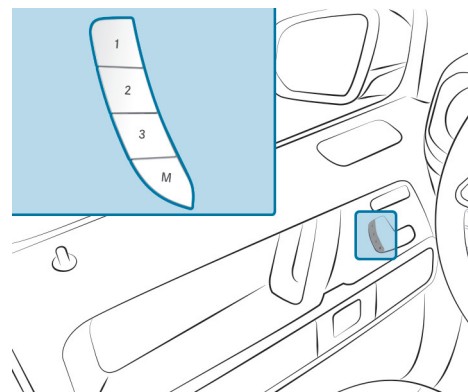
⚠ WARNING

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.



- ▶ **To store:** Set the desired position for all systems.
- ▶ Press the Memory button **M** together with one of the preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** Press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until all the systems are in the stored position.



You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





< Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on the airbags (→ page 131).

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.





WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag shut-off (→ page 119).

NOTE

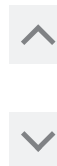
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ▶ Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ▶ If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle. These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 698).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always install the load compartment cover when carrying objects in the load compartment.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly.
- Select drive programme  if the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied. This is configured for stability (→ page 274).





Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

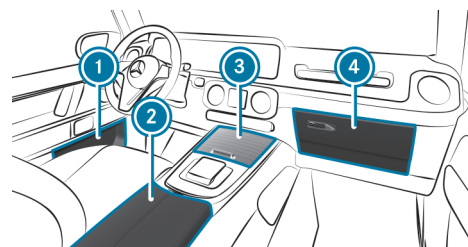
⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

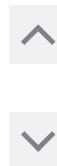
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with USB port (USB-C)
- ③ Storage compartment with cup holder and for wireless charging of a mobile phone in the front centre console
- ④ Glove compartment





LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE BOX

⚠ WARNING

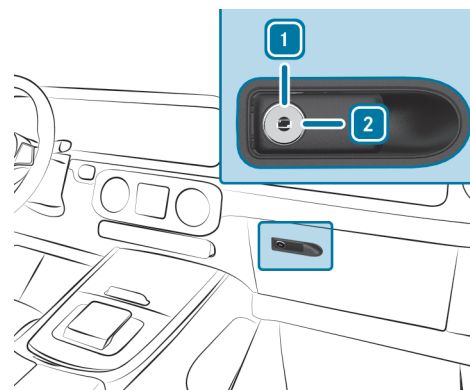
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).





Opening the through-loading feature in the rear compartment

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

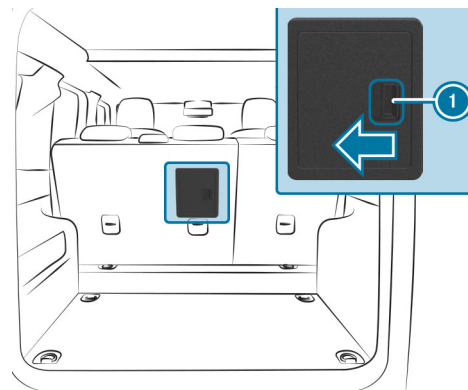
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

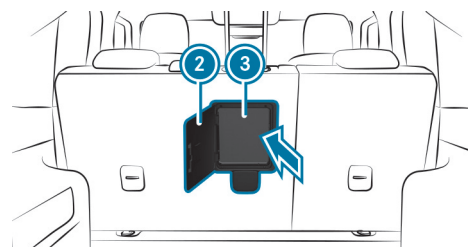
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

THROUGH-LOADING FEATURE WITHOUT LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



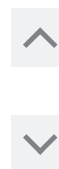
- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- ▶ Slide release catch ❶ to the left.

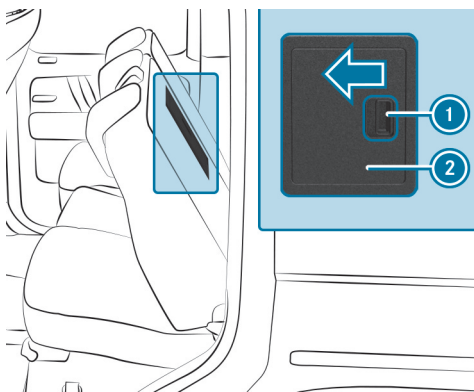


- ▶ Swivel flap ❷ to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Push cover ❸ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

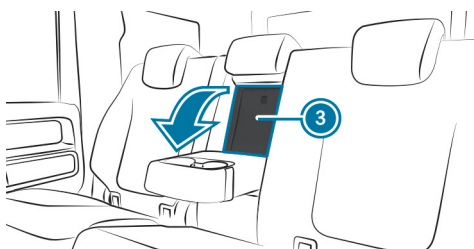
THROUGH-LOADING FEATURE WITH LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 208).





- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left.
- ▶ Swivel flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.



- ▶ Fold cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards



WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.



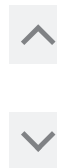
NOTE

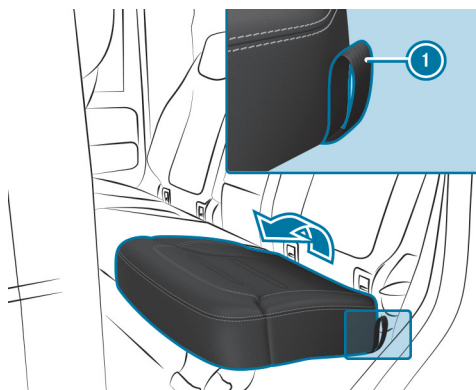
Damage to the seat backrests

The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

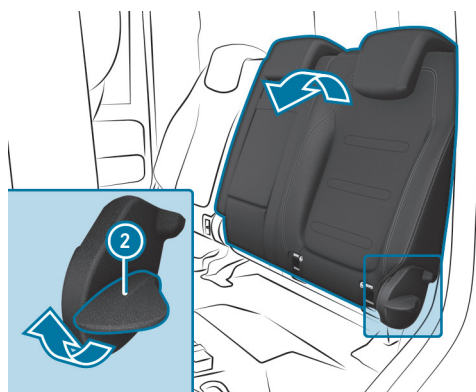
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

You can fold the left and right seat backrests forwards separately.





- ▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 189).
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop ❶.



- ▶ Pull the release handle ❷ upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

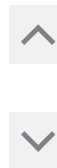
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

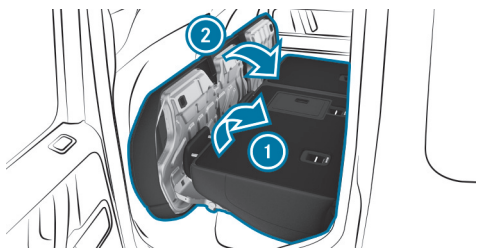
! NOTE

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.





- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- ▶ Swivel the seat cushion ② back.

Rear seat backrests

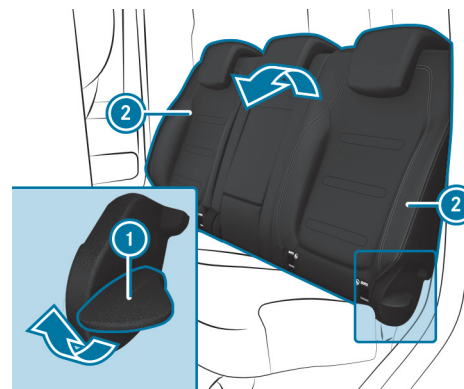
ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST INCLINATION IN THE REAR

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.



- ▶ Pull left or right release lever ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move seat backrest ② to the desired angle.
- ▶ Let go of release lever ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.





Load compartment cover

ROLLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER IN/OUT

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

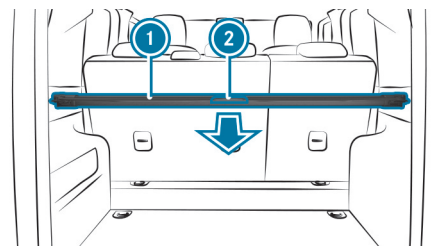
! NOTE

Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



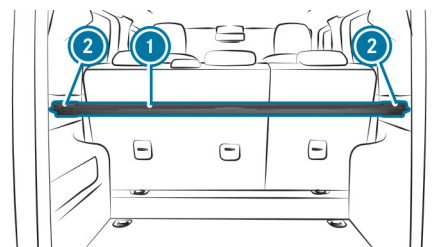
- ▶ **To extend:** pull load compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ **To retract:** push the rear edge of load compartment cover ① downwards.
Load compartment cover ① will automatically move forwards.

FITTING AND REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

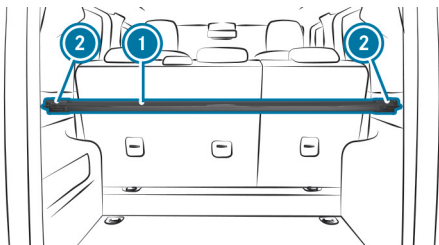


- ▶ Press in the end cap of load compartment cover ① on the right- or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push load compartment cover ① into recess ② on the opposite side.



- ▶ Take load compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- ▶ Place load compartment cover ① in recess ② on the left-hand or right-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of load compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert load compartment cover ① into other recess ②.
- ▶ Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

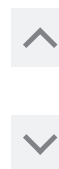
The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

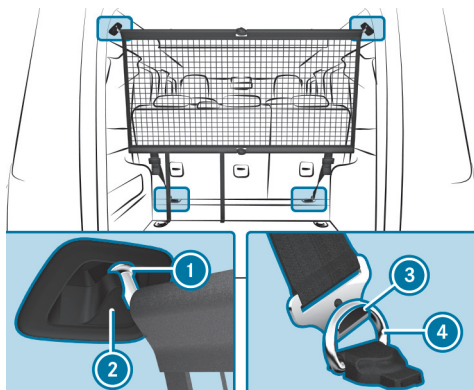
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

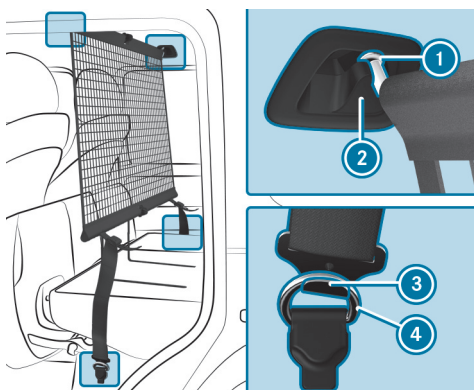




ATTACHING



Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement

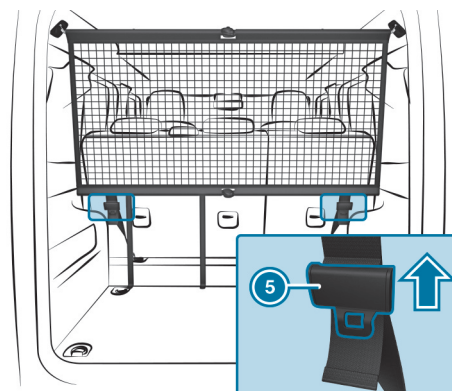


Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Extend and unfold the partitioning net.
The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- ▶ Attach guide rod ① to holders ② on the roof lining.

- ▶ Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

REMOVING



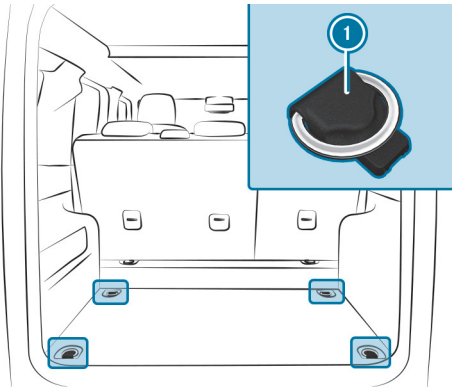
- ▶ Pull belt clamp ⑤ upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove guide rod ① from holders ②.

STOWING

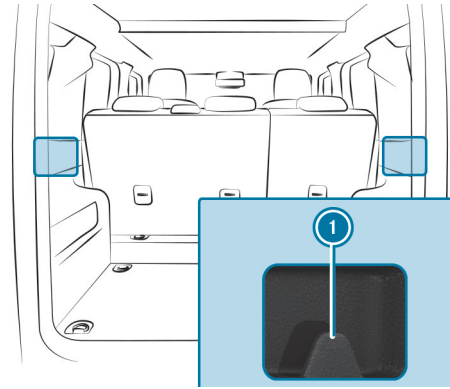
- ▶ Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- ▶ Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 201).



① Load securing tie-down eye



① Bag hook

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

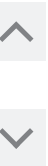
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 201).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.





Design box at the rear-end door

! NOTE

Damage to the design box due to unsecured objects or incorrect loading

If any objects are unsecured or not properly secured, they could be flung around and damage the design box.

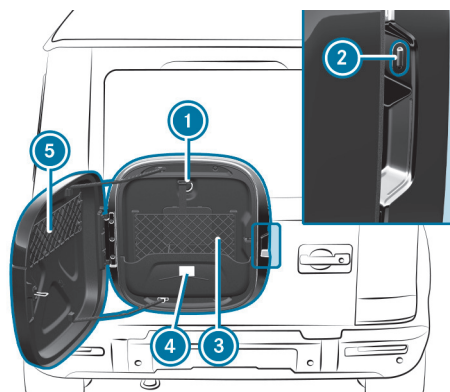
- ▶ Always secure objects in the design box with partitioning nets or the eyelet and hook-and-loop tape.
- ▶ Do not transport fragile objects in the design box.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum load.
- ▶ Make sure that when you close the door, objects do not press against the cover of the design box.
- ▶ Close the design box before setting off.

! NOTE

Damage to the design box due to improper handling

Improper handling of the design box could cause it to be damaged.

- ▶ Do not press onto the cover from outside, e.g. to push the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not push down too hard on the cover when opening it.
- ▶ Do not lean on the cover when it is open.
- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the inside of the design box.



- ① Eyelet and hook-and-loop tape, e.g. for the charging cable
- ② Button for opening design box
- ③ Luggage net, e.g. for the charging cable
- ④ Information label: Design box must be kept closed during travel. Do not store fragile objects in the design box. Information on maximum load.
- ⑤ Luggage net in the cover (maximum load 0.5 kg)



The design box is locked and unlocked centrally along with the vehicle.

❗ If the starter battery is empty, the design box cannot be opened.

- ▶ **To open:** press button ② on the handle of the design box and open up the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** push the cover closed.





< Cup holders

Using the cup holder in the centre console

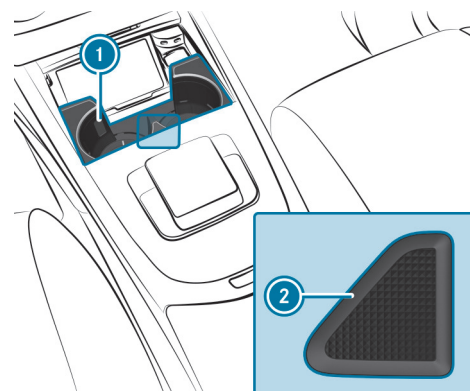
⚠️ WARNING

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder: the bracket arms of the front cup holder can be folded in or out.

- ▶ **To fold the bracket arm in:** push bracket arm ① outwards to the side until it engages.
When the bracket arm is folded in, the cup holder cannot fulfil its holding function.
- ▶ **To fold the bracket arm out:** press release button ②.





Using the cup holder in the rear armrest

⚠️ WARNING

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

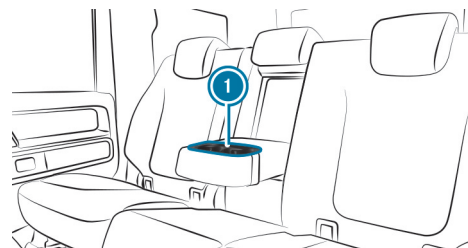
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder could be damaged when you fold back the rear seat armrest. The cup holder could be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder.



- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Place the container into cup holder ① or remove it.





Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

WARNING

Risk of injury by touching the heating elements

The cup holder's heating elements may be very hot.

You can burn yourself on them.

- ▶ Do not touch the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- ▶ Ensure that no children can access the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

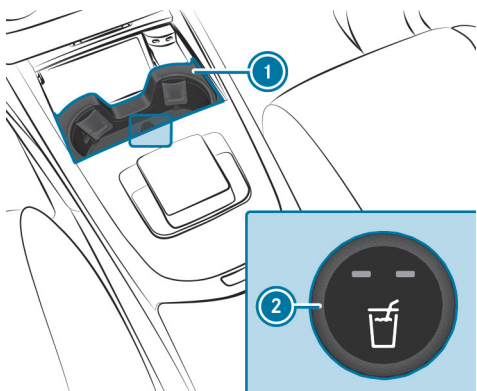
NOTE

Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cupholder

If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

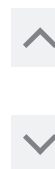
- ▶ Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.





- ▶ **To switch on:** on cup holder ①, press button ② repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ② repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

i Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder only with a soft cloth.





< Ashtray and cigarette lighter

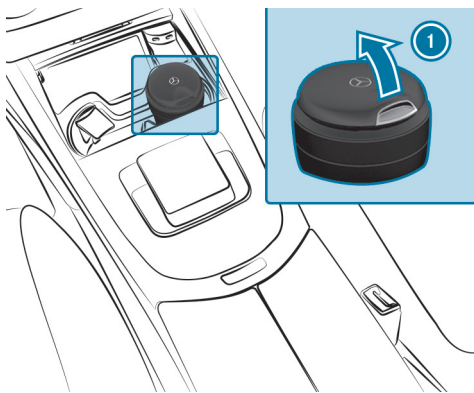
Using the ashtray

! NOTE

Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest lit cigarettes on it.

- ▶ Place lit cigarettes only in the ashtray.
- ▶ Ensure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- ▶ Place the closed ashtray in the cup holder in the front centre console.
- ▶ Check that it is seated firmly.

- ▶ Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 201).
- ▶ **To open:** fold lid ① upwards.

- ① Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the cigarette lighter



WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



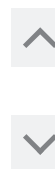
Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.





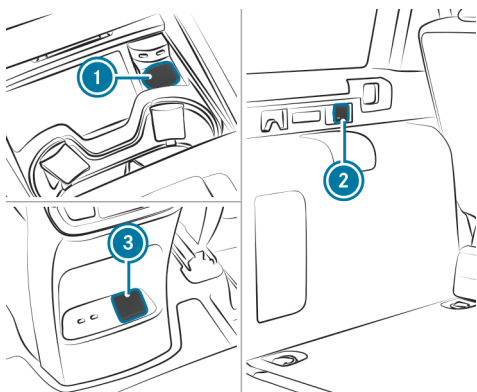
< Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to the maximum power output are connected.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

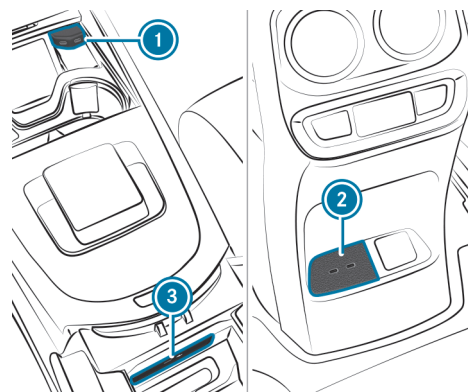


- ① 12 V socket in front centre console (maximum 240 W/20 A)
 - ② 12 V socket in rear centre console (maximum 180 W/15 A)
 - ③ 12 V socket in load compartment (maximum 180 W/15 A)
- ▶ Open the socket flap and insert the plug of the device.

If a device is connected to the 12 V socket in the front centre console, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports (USB-C):



- ① USB ports front centre console
- ② USB ports rear centre console
- ③ USB ports stowage compartment in the armrest(→ page 43)

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge USB devices at the USB ports, e.g. a mobile phone. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the charging power is up to 120 W.



< Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING

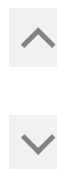
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

i You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

! NOTE

Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE

Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

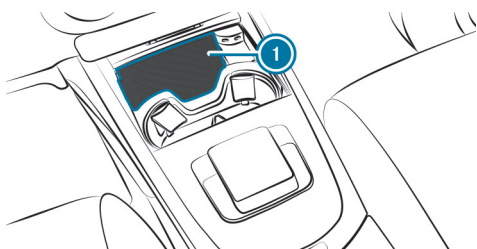
If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.





- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing up.

When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown on the multimedia system display.

❗ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS FOR BRAZIL

This device operates in secondary mode, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

- ▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves (→ page 91).





< Fitting/removing the floor mats

WARNING

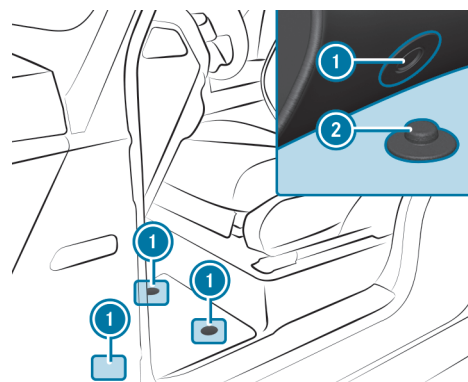
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

FITTING FLOOR MATS



- ▶ Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- ▶ Pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.





◀ Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting



Interior lighting



Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system



Mirrors



Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen





< Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

The headlights will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Dipped-beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) [Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check dipped-beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

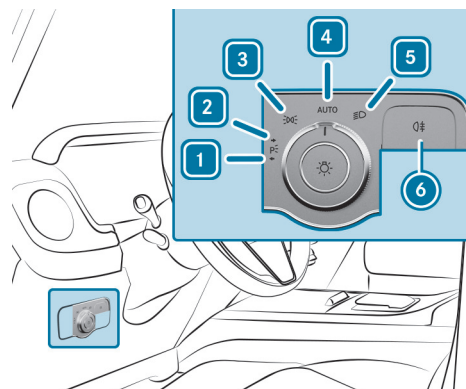
Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the

prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.



- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE

Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 234).

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

WARNING

Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

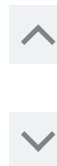
The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

Requirements

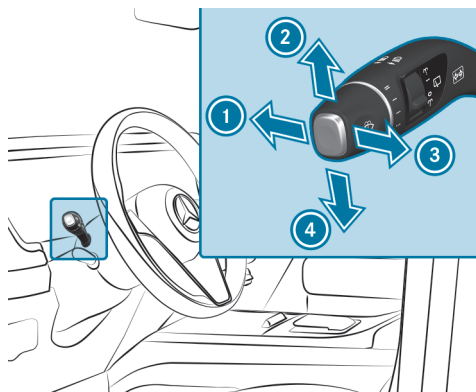
- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.





Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHES ON HIGH BEAM

- Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①.

When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

- Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

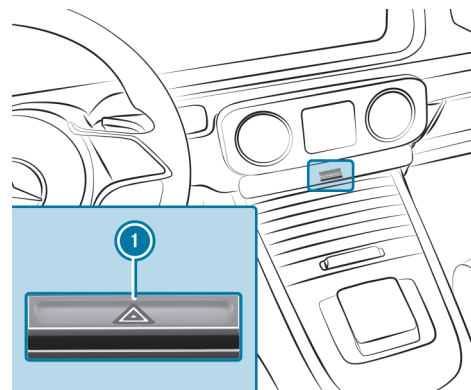
HEADLAMP FLASHING

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.



- an emergency stop has been initiated (→ page 346)

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button .

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

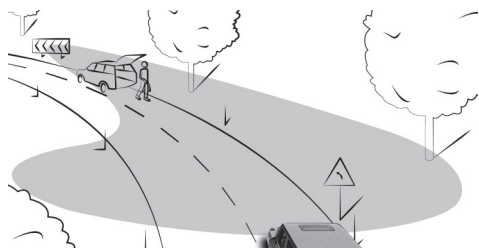
THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (→ page 230)
- Motorway mode (→ page 230)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 231)
- Bad weather light (→ page 231)
- City lighting (→ page 231)

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system will be active only when it is dark.

ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION



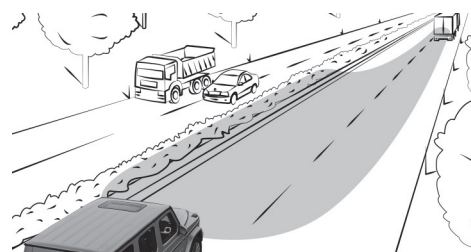
- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- or the navigation system

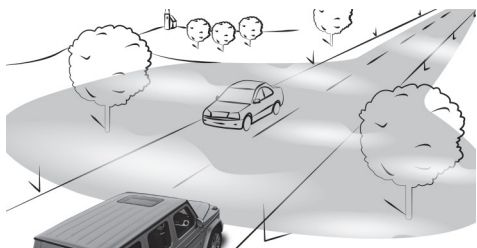
THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 80 km/h



ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

i You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

THE CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation icon >> Settings >> Lights >> MULTIBEAM LED
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Dynamic low beam](#).





Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

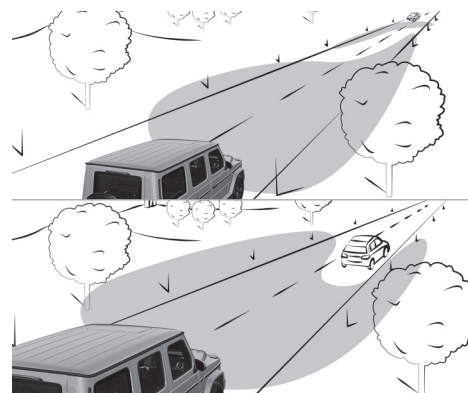
- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow)
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



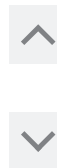
ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.





AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- High beam will switch off automatically.
- Partial high beam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 50 KM/H:

- The headlamp range of the low beam will be regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

 The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.





Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  MULTIBEAM LED  Low beam

- ▶ Select [Right-side traffic](#), [Left-side traffic](#) or [Automatic](#).

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  Interior/exterior lighting

 Exterior lighting switch-off delay

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.
After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  Interior/exterior lighting

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Locator lighting](#).

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

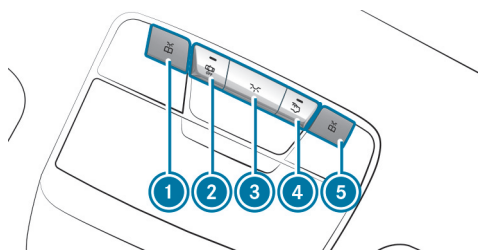




< Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

FRONT OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Automatic interior lighting control
- ③ Front interior lighting
- ④ Rear interior lighting
- ⑤ Front right reading lamp

► **To switch on or off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

OPERATING UNIT INSIDE THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR)



- ① Rear reading lamp

► **To switch on or off:** press the ① button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➡ ➡ Comfort ➡ Ambient light

SETTING THE COLOUR

- Select [Colour](#).
- Select [Monochrome](#) or [Multi-colour](#).
- Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select [Brightness](#).
- Adjust the brightness.





-  Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

- ▶ Select [Effects](#).
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

-  Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

CLIMATE

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

GREETING

- When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

CHARGING ANIMATION

- The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

  >> [Settings](#) >> [Lights](#) >> [Interior/exterior lighting](#)
>> [Interior lighting switch-off delay](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Interior lighting switch-off delay](#).

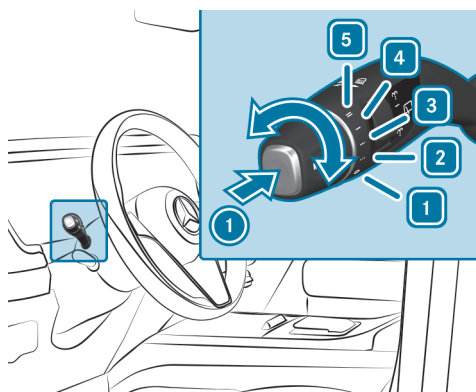
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.





< Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

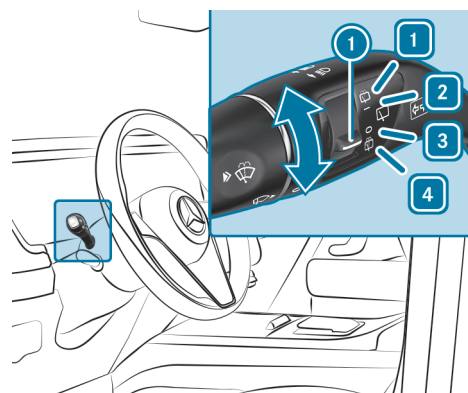


- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **==** Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.
- ▶  **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the point of resistance.
- ▶  **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the point of resistance.

i Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 33).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1**  Wipes with washer fluid
- 2** **—** Switches on intermittent wipe
- 3** **0** Switches off intermittent wipe
- 4**  Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn switch **1**  to the correct position **1** - **4**.

The  symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.



Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

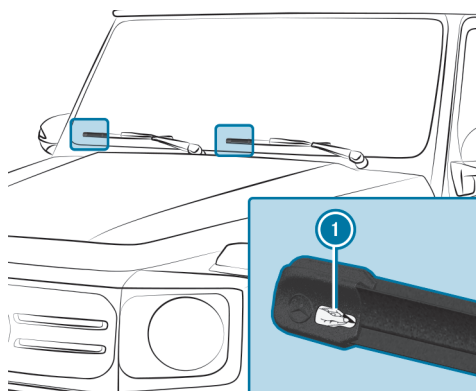
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

-  Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- ▶ Remove protective film  from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

-  The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

NOTE

Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

- ▶ Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

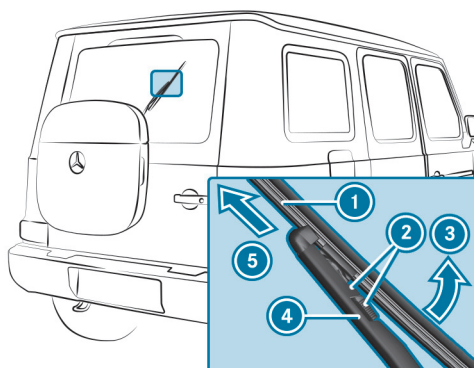
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle (→ page 259).



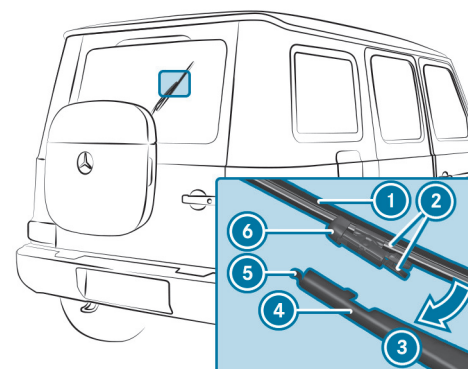
- ▶ Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position **1** (→ page 237).

The wiper arm will move into the replacement position.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm **4** away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- ▶ Press both release tabs **2**.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade **1** away from wiper arm **4** in the direction of arrow **3**.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade **1** in the direction of arrow **5**.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADE



- ▶ Position wiper blade **1** with recess **6** on lug **5**.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade **1** onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow **3** until retaining clips **2** engage in bracket **4**.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade **1** is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.



< Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

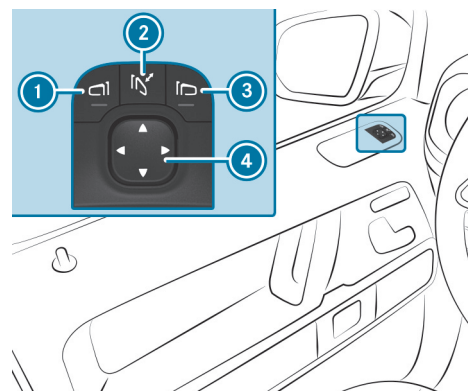
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

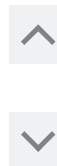
The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.

- ▶ **To adjust:** use button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.





- ▶ Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

❗ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- ▶ Press and hold button ②.

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
 - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
 - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
 - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
 - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
 - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.



**SYSTEM LIMITS****THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

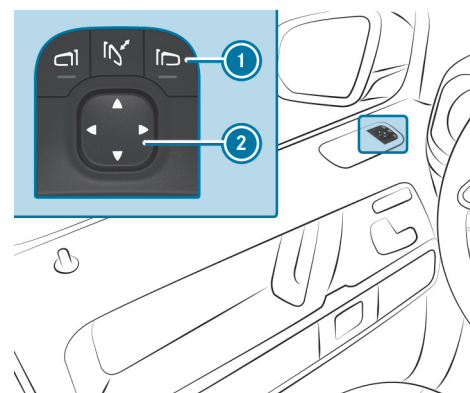
THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

- the parking position is stored (→ page 242).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

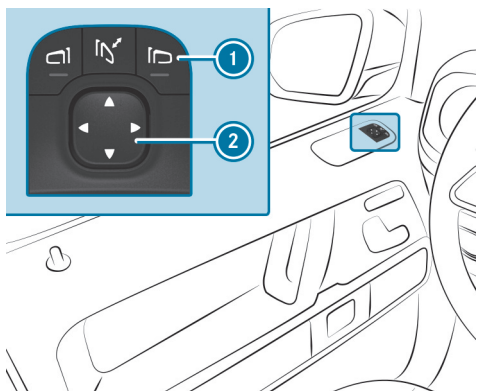
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.



**CALLING UP**

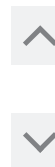
① Selects the front-passenger outside mirror

② Adjusts the mirrors

► Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

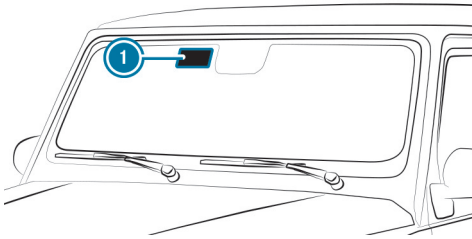
► Engage reverse gear.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.





< Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Vehicles with windscreen heaters: Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windscreen ① that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

The area permeable to radio waves ① is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an additional light source.





< Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems



Operating the climate control system





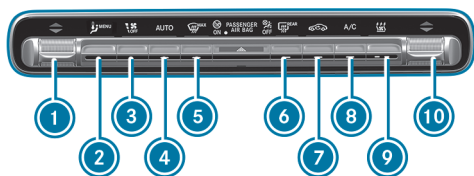
< Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air-conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side, left
- ② Calls up the air-conditioning menu, left (→ page 247)
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 248)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off

- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 250)
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 247)
- ⑨ Switches pre-entry climate control on/off
- ⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

REAR-COMPARTMENT CONTROL PANEL



- ① Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment
- ② Display
- ③ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment

i After four hours of non-operational time (ignition off), the specified climate values for temperature setting and manual blower in the rear passenger compartment will be synchronised with the driver's climate zone.



< Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Rear climate control cannot be switched off separately.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

THE A/C FUNCTION WILL BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- When you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 15°

- When the engine is subjected to extreme loads at high outside temperatures

 Moderate driving will help to restore the cooling output.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via multimedia system or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the temperature display or via the air conditioning control panel. The temperature display is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

- ▶ Press on the temperature display on the lower edge of the media display.

or

- ▶ Press the  button in the air conditioning control panel.





Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

 [Climate menu](#)  [First row of seats](#)

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off on the air-conditioning control panel.

- ▶ Select [A/C](#) (A/C).

THE A/C FUNCTION WILL BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- When you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 15°
- When the engine is subjected to extreme loads at high outside temperatures

 Moderate driving will help to restore the cooling output.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the **AUTO** button again.

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY INDICATE WHICH VENTS THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED THROUGH:



Demister vents



Centre and side air vents



Footwell vents

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

 [Climate menu](#)

- ▶ Select [First row of seats](#).
- ▶ To set air distribution: select ,  or .
- ▶ Set the airflow.



- i** When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the  climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- ▶ Select **Second row of seats**.
- ▶ Set the temperature with  or .

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- ▶ Select **Second row of seats**.
- ▶ Set the air flow with  or .

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Select **AUTO**.

- i** When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deacti-

vate the defrost function, press either , **AUTO** or  set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 249).

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:



The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- ▶ Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

Demisting/defrosting the windows

FROZEN OR MISTED WINDSCREEN

- ▶ Press the  button on the air-conditioning control panel (→ page 246).

The windscreen is heated by warm air from the air-conditioning system and by the electric windscreen heater.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button on the air-conditioning control panel.
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.

The windscreen is heated by warm air from the air-conditioning system and by the electric windscreen heater.



-  The windscreen heater can also be switched on and off separately on the **Climate menu** via .

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

-  If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

 **Climate menu**  **Air quality**

When ionisation is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Select **Ionisation**.

-  The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Information on the windscreen heater



WARNING

Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is ready to drive (**READY** or drive range **D** or **R** is shown on the driver display).
- The relevant environmental conditions are prevailing, e.g. an outside temperature of less than 5°C.

When  is switched on, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as needed.



The windscreen heater can also be switched on and off separately on the [Climate menu](#) via .

 If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windscreen heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control using the key

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL VIA THE KEY

Before you get into the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

DURING PRE-COOLING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DURING PRE-HEATING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Panel heating
- Ionisation

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL (VIA KEY) IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

 [Climate menu](#)  [Pre-entry climate ctrl](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SELECTING SEATS

- ▶ Select [Driver](#), [Passenger](#), [Rear left](#) or [Rear right](#).

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) will be performed for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar of the media display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

SWITCHING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL VIA THE KEY ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system or the Mercedes-Benz app.

- ▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ **To switch off:** push the  button up or down.



**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:**

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Panel heating
- Ionisation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The vehicle interior can be air-conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

DURING COOLING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower





- Seat ventilation

DURING HEATING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Panel heating
- Ionisation

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

Multimedia system:

 **Climate menu**  **Pre-entry climate ctrl**

SETTING A SINGLE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select **ONCE**.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

CHANGING THE ACTIVE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

SETTING THE WEEK PROFILE

- ▶ Select **WEEK PROFILE**.
- ▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 08:00.

SELECTING THE ZONE

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Driver's seat only**.

If the **Driver's seat only** setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control will take place for the entire vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME



WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 253).

Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button up or down.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation





- Panel heating
- Ionisation

Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the  button.
- ▶ Press button .

The red or blue indicator lamp on button  will light up or go out.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

ACTIVATING IMMEDIATE PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL VIA THE AIR-CONDITIONING MENU

- ▶ Press the  button on the [Climate menu](#) on the central display.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the  or  arrow.

An LED will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.





Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

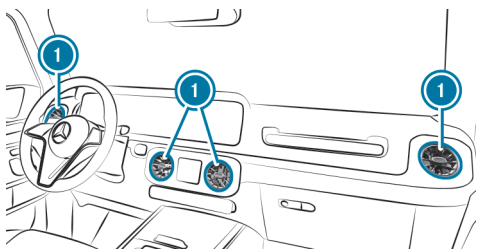
⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 578).



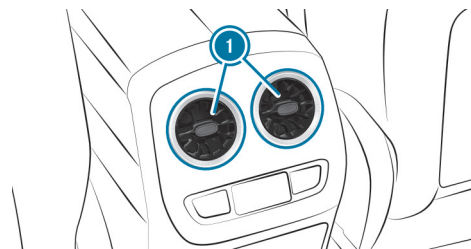
- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ⓘ Only cold air will flow from the rear air vents on the centre console.





< Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving	>	Driving and driving safety systems	>
DYNAMIC SELECT	>	Vehicle towing instructions	>
Transmission	>		
LOW RANGE off-road gear	>		
All-wheel drive	>		
Charging the high-voltage battery	>		
Parking	>		



< Driving

Notes on electric driving

WARNING

Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER

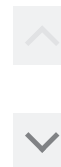
Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON VEHICLE NOISE EMISSIONS AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.
It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.
The external noise produced by the sound generator can be heard in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not constitute a malfunction.
- The sound generator will produce speed-dependent driving noises when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h.
This will help other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.





Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER

Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.

- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements:

ONLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

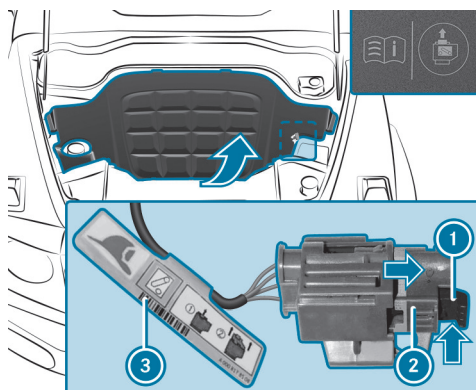
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up on the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 573).





- ▶ Unclip and remove the engine compartment cover.
- ▶ Observe additional label ③ for high-voltage disconnect device ②.
- ▶ Press release tab ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

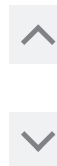
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

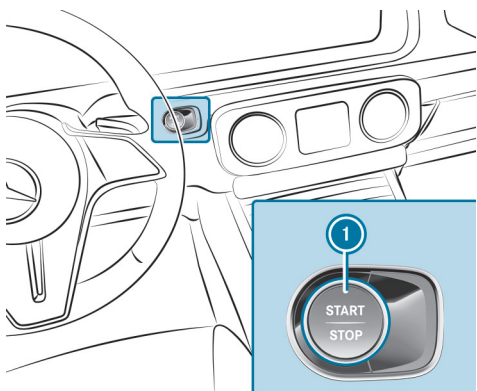
IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.





- **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

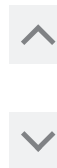
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

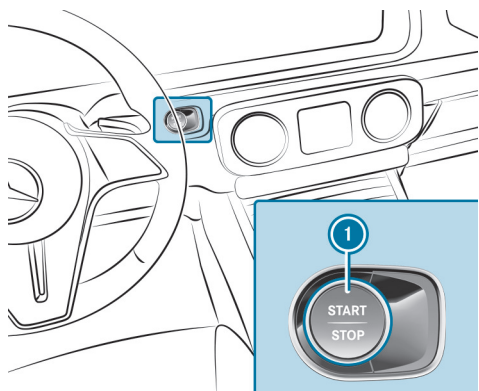
IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.



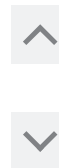


sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 263).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
 - The vehicle will be started.
 - The **READY** indicator appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 262).

① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral **N** automatically. When you press button ① again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position **D** again. Be





Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

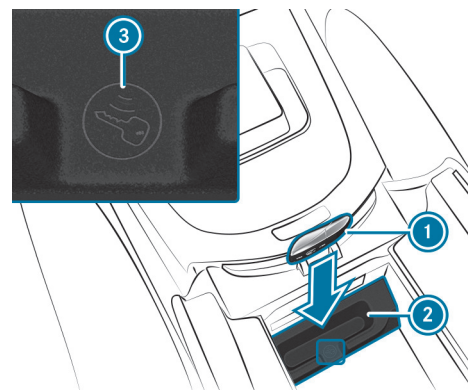
IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
- ▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② next to symbol ③.
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove key ① from marked space ②, it will still be possible to continue driving the vehicle. For further engine starts, however, key ① must be located in marked space ② next to symbol ③ during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

i You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 259).



Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Running-in notes

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



 **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

 WARNING

Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

 WARNING

Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

 NOTE

Vehicle damage if the maximum permissible clearance is not observed

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

Owing to the permissible tolerances, the height of vehicles with a wheel diameter larger than 45.7 cm (18") may exceed 2 m.

- ▶ Observe the clearance on the signs.
- ▶ If the permissible clearance is exceeded, do not enter.
- ▶ Be mindful of the vehicle height, especially with roof attachments, other carrier systems or large wheel diameters.





 Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

OBSERVE THE NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE.

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 201).
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 35).

NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD

Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 704).
- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative brake system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.





NOTES ON LONG DOWNHILL STRETCHES

If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long downhill stretch, you will cause excessive brake wear and the brake system may overheat.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When negotiating downhill gradients, use the braking effect of the regenerative brake system. Set the recuperation level to **D**   (→ page 271).
- Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is reduced or completely absent.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a maximum of 80 % before making long descents.

Notes on off-road driving



WARNING

Risk of accident caused by the vehicle rolling away on major uphill gradients

When the vehicle is being driven uphill or downhill, the service brakes are additionally assisted by the electric motors of the drive system. This ensures hold even on gradients exceeding 50%.

If you stop and change to transmission position **N** or **P** or switch off the vehicle, the drive system will no longer provide any assistance. On gradients exceeding 50%, the vehicle can roll away despite an engaged parking brake and the transmission in park position **P**, unless adequately secured.

Stopping on gradients exceeding 50%:

- Before switching off the vehicle or changing to transmission position **N** or **P**, additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. with a wheel chock or object without sharp edges.

When travelling uphill or downhill, the service brake is additionally supported by the electric motors of the drive system. Depending on whether the gradient is uphill or downhill, the supporting power of the drive system will be shown on the driver display as either tractive power or recuperation.





WARNING

Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

When driving off-road, it is possible for example that sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, may get into the service brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or service brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

The function and set vehicle deceleration of the regenerative brake system are not affected by this.

NOTE

Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- Bottoming out on obstacles or rough tracks
- Driving rapidly over obstacles such as kerbstones, speed bumps or potholes
- Heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components
- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.
- ▶ When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle, and especially the underguard of the high-voltage battery, for damage.
- ▶ Adapt the vehicle speed to the road conditions.
- ▶ In the event of damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING POINTS BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Coolant level





- TIREFIT Kit or tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tyres and wheels

 Further information about special all-terrain tyres for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The off-road cockpit in the multimedia system can assist you when driving off-road. Before driving off-road, familiarise yourself with its displays and equipment-dependent settings (→ page 438).

OFF-ROAD DRIVING

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (→ page 322).
- Select the relevant drive program before driving off-road –  **Trail** or  **Rock** (→ page 275).
- If necessary when approaching an off-road stretch in drive program  **Rock**, engage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 282).
- (→ page 282) On gradients exceeding 30%, select drive program  **Rock** and activate the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is only available in drive program  **Rock**.

At speeds of 3 km/h and more, and in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from **D** to **R** and from **N** to **R** without depressing the brake pedal. This can help you to "rock" your vehicle out of a ground depression, for example.

 At speeds below 3 km/h, the brake pedal must be depressed when shifting from **N** to **D** or **R**.

- Only drive on downhill gradients and slopes with the vehicle started, and only in **D** or **R**. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive in unknown terrain that is not easy to see and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- In drive program  **Trail**, switch off Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Select drive program  **Rock**.
- (→ page 282) Switch off the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.
- Select recuperation level **D** or **D+** (→ page 271).
- Drive briskly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
 - the tyre ruts are not too deep.
 - the sand is firm enough.
 - the ground clearance is sufficient.

Fording

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.





- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 704).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 248).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water.

Driving in mountainous terrain

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and of the maximum gradeability (→ page 704).
- When driving downhill, use recuperation level **D** **-** **-** of the regenerative brake system (→ page 271).
Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is reduced or completely absent.
- (→ page 282) If necessary when approaching a steep off-road stretch, engage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear. Use the intelligent off-road crawler function that this makes available (→ page 326).

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD

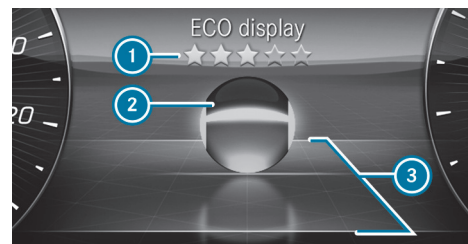
Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle, and especially the underride guard of the high-voltage battery, for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations. In the event of damage to the underride guard of the high-voltage battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

- Switch the off-road gear **LOW RANGE** off.
- If the **Rock** drive program is selected, select an on-road drive program.

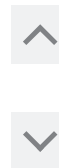
In drive program **Rock** the driving safety systems are switched off or subject to functional restrictions. The vehicle's tendency to overturn or skid would be increased in public traffic.

- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following component parts every time after driving off-road:
 - licence plate number
 - headlamps and tail lamps
 - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
 - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
 - brake discs and brake linings
 - tyres and wheels
 - supporting joints
 - radiators

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball





② that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

 You can call up the [ECO display](#) function via the [Classic](#) menu (→ page 388).

Regenerative brake system

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot

off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position **D** or **R**, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

 If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

SYSTEM LIMITS

WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

 Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used (→ page 263).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:



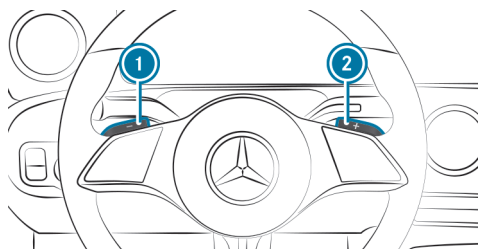


MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

Requirements:

- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is switched off.

In transmission position **D**, you can use the steering wheel shift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of the recuperation in overrun mode.



THE FOLLOWING REGENERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **D AUTO** Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 271)
- **D +** No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation
- **D -** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- **D - -** Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

- ▶ Select transmission position **D**.
- ▶ **Increase recuperation:** Pull shift paddle ① briefly.
- ▶ **Reduce recuperation:** Pull shift paddle ② briefly.
- ▶ Select **D AUTO**: Pull shift paddle ① or ②.

When changing to transmission position **R**, recuperation level **D** is set. When subsequently changing back to transmission position **D**, the previously selected recuperation level is set.

i AFTER RESTARTING THE VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING REGENERATION LEVEL IS SET:

- **D AUTO**: If **D AUTO** was previously selected.
- **D -**: If a recuperation level other than **D AUTO** was previously selected.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position indicator.

ECO Assist

ECO ASSIST FUNCTION

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.





WARNING

Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

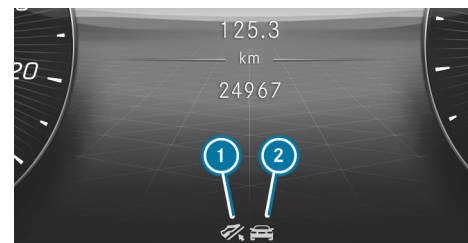
- ▶ React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ▶ Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in  **AUTO** (→ page 271).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimised speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. The vehicle will not be decelerated to a standstill. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance. This will be the case particularly if, for example, the detected vehicle ahead stops in front

of you or you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



- ① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
- ② Route event ahead

If a route event that requires an adjustment of your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol ② and the  symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.



IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS  DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

	Roundabout
	Sharp bend
	Junction
	T-junction
	Downhill gradient
	Speed limit

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 343).

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

-  ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray

- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING ECO ASSIST

Multimedia system:

-    **Settings**  **Assistance**  **Driving**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.





< DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

The display and the drive programs available for selection depend on the engagement status of the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 282)

When the vehicle is restarted with the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear engaged, the  **Rock** drive program will remain selected. In all other cases, the  drive program will always be active automatically after the engine is restarted.

If the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is disengaged, you will be able to choose between the following drive programs. The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

INDIVIDUAL

- Custom settings

SPORT

- Sporty driving
- Maximum power availability
- All-wheel drive
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style

- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

COMFORT

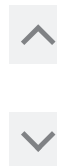
- Comfortable driving
- Primarily rear-wheel drive
- Balance between traction and stability
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving conditions
- Recommended for all road conditions

TRAIL

- Optimised handling for driving on undemanding off-road terrain with a loose surface, e.g. on dirt roads or gravel
- Improved traction when you brake on loose surfaces
- All-wheel drive

ROCK

- May be used only off road, not on public roads
- Optimised handling for driving on moderate or difficult, uneven terrain and hard, rocky ground and sand
- A firm chassis and adapted steering set-up





- ESP® vehicle stabilisation degraded with active torque vectoring
- Driving and driving safety systems switched off or subject to functional restrictions
- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear available

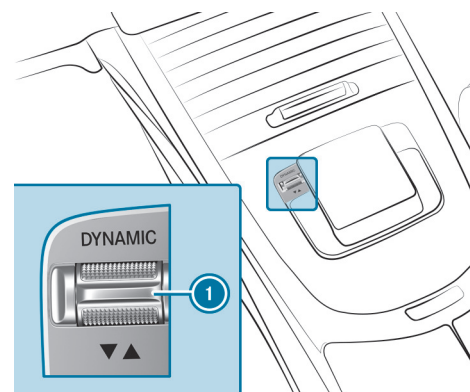
i The ESP® settings in the **C** drive program are designed for stability. You should therefore select the **C** drive program particularly if the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM, THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS WILL CHANGE THEIR CHARACTERISTICS:

- Drive
- ESP®
- Suspension
- Steering
- Sound characteristics of the engine in the vehicle interior

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a drive program



- ▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch **1** forwards or backwards repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

- ▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch **1** forwards or backwards and select the drive program on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display. Pay attention to any messages on the driver display and the central display.

i In the **Rock** off-road program, some driving and driving safety systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. When you select the **Rock** off-road program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.





Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Ask when starting](#).

 This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

 The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  [Comfort](#) drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

   Info

- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#).

The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

   EQ

- ▶ Select [Consumption](#).

The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.





< Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the key out of reach of children.





WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

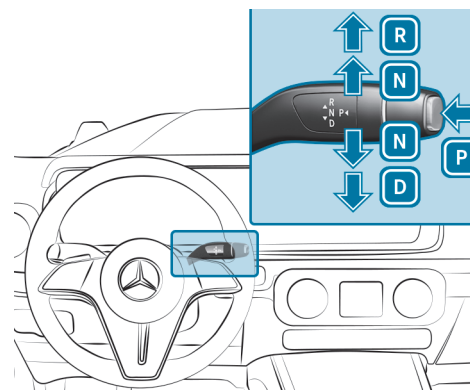
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

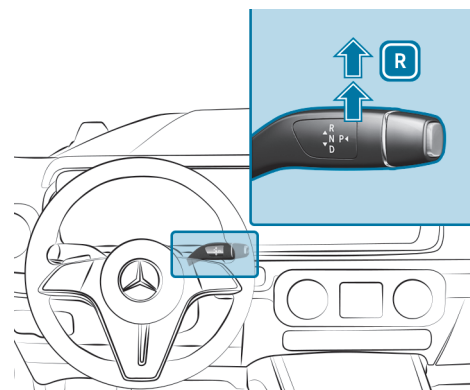
- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

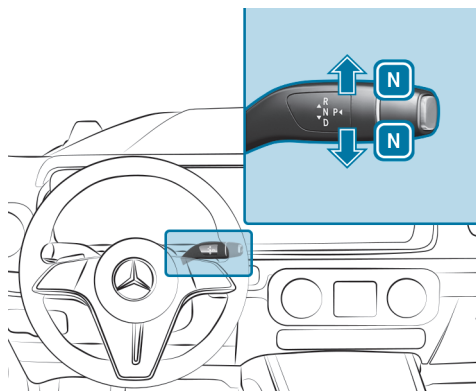
ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.



ENGAGING NEUTRAL N



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until transmission position **N** is shown on the driver display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

IF YOU WANT THE TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

 If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.



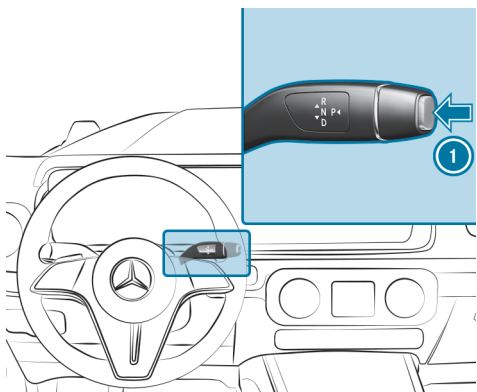


! NOTE

Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.



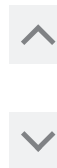
- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 310).
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
 - ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button ①.
- When the **P** transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the **P** transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ① Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

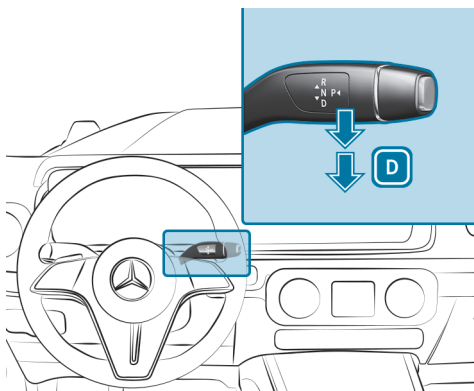
- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.

- ① To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

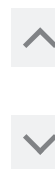




ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.





< LOW RANGE off-road gear

Function of the LOW RANGE off-road gear

WARNING

Risk of skidding and accident on slippery road surfaces in LOW RANGE

ON SLIPPERY ROAD SURFACES, THE WHEELS MAY LOSE GRIP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving.
- When you accelerate the vehicle quickly.
- If off-road ABS intervenes during braking.
- ▶ Never activate LOW RANGE off-road gear on slippery road surfaces.

In the  **Rock** drive program, you can engage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear with a reduction to increase the drive torque.

The handling and responsiveness of your vehicle will then be optimised for capably dealing with difficult unpaved terrain involving steep inclines. The smart off-road crawl function of the drive system will be switched on automatically and will always be active. Depending on the gradient, the drive system will also assist the service brake by delivering increased braking torque.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR:

- maximum speed reduced to about 85 km/h

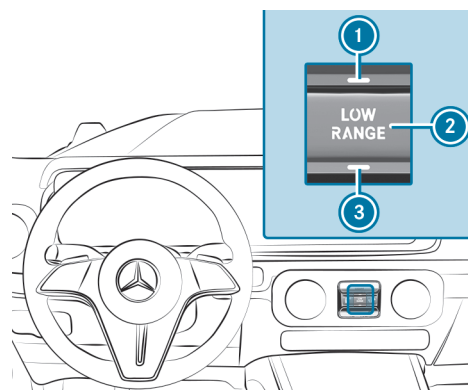
- transmission ratio altered by a factor of about two
- increased drive torque
- smart off-road crawl function active (→ page 326)
- G-Turn available (→ page 327)
- G-Steering available (→ page 330)

DO NOT USE THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when driving on paved public roads

Engaging/disengaging the LOW RANGE off-road gear

ENGAGING THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR

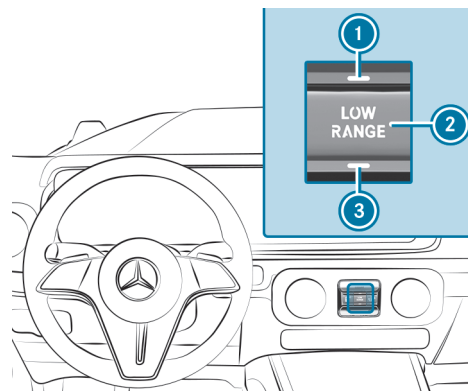


**REQUIREMENTS:**

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
 - The **Rock** drive program is selected.
 - You are driving at a speed no greater than 40 km/h.
- ▶ Press the button ②.
- If all conditions have been fulfilled, activation indicator lamp ③ will light up. The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- Once the shift operation is complete, function indicator lamp ① will light up. A message reading **LOW RANGE on** will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

① At speeds below 3 km/h, you must depress the brake pedal when you shift from **N** to **D**. At 3 km/h or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to **D**.

① After the vehicle is restarted, the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear will remain engaged.

DISENGAGING THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR**REQUIREMENTS:**

- You driving at a speed no greater than 70 km/h.
- ▶ Press the button ②.
- The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- Once the shift operation is complete, function indicator lamp ① will light up. A message reading **LOW RANGE off** will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

① At speeds below 3 km/h, you must depress the brake pedal when you shift from **N** to **D**. At 3 km/h or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to **D**.





 When you deactivate the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, the  **Rock** drive program will remain selected. If you want to leave the off-road terrain and remove the restrictions on the driving and driving safety systems, you will need to change the drive program (→ page 274).





< All-wheel drive

In all drive programs, with the exception of , drive will always be optimally distributed across both axles. In the  drive program, it will be primarily the rear axle that is used and drive will be distributed across both axles depending on the situation.

This will ensure that recuperation is utilised effectively and that the vehicle range is extended (→ page 270).

The torque vectoring system improves vehicle traction together with ESP® if a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

 In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the all-wheel drive system can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.





< Charging the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- ▶ Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTE

High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE

Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS COULD ACCELERATE THE AGEING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures
- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.





NOTE

Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

- Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

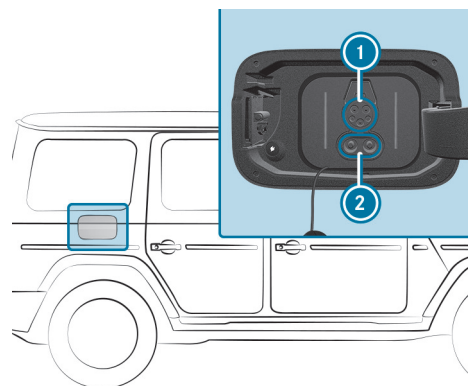
- If the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a state of charge below 20 % every six months.
- From a state of charge of 80 % the charging time increases significantly.
- At a state of charge below 20% there may be problems restarting the vehicle, especially in very low outside temperatures below 0 °C.
- Quick-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) only when required.
- The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change during the battery service life.
- In the case of longer non-operational times:
 - Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30% and 50%.
 - Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply equipment.
 - Avoid high outside temperatures if possible.
 - Do not disconnect the 12 V battery, otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (→ page 307).

YOU CAN CONTRIBUTE TO REDUCING THE VEHICLE'S ENERGY CONSUMPTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

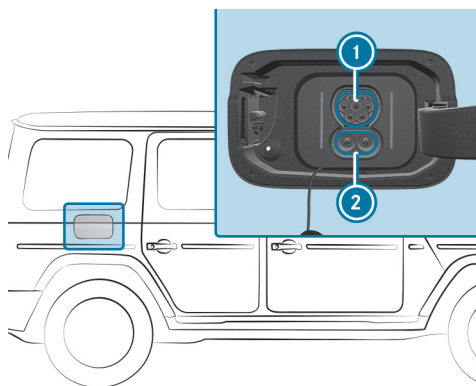
- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 269)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

- i** Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.
You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket





Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① AC charging connection type 1 or type 2
- ② Socket extension for DC charging

i When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current at a vehicle socket type Combo, both connections on the vehicle socket ① and ② are used for charging.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (MODE 2, 3 OR 4):

- while driving by means of recuperation
- stationary AC charging:
 - at a mains socket (mode 2)
 - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- stationary DC charging:
 - at a rapid-charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the higher charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended non-operational periods without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging process settings in the multimedia system (→ page 308)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





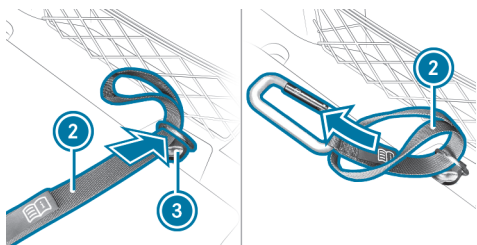
Storing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.



Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye ③. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through tie-down eye ③ in the boot or load compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.



- ▶ Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around tie-down eye ③ is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

i Alternatively you can safely stow the charging cable in the storage box on the rear door without the charging cable bag (→ page 213).



Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (mode 2)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- ▶ Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed components could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - has been properly installed and
 - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables
 - Extension reels
 - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. For charg-



ing at the mains socket, only use appropriate socket adapters for AC charging.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the Owner's Manual for the socket adapter.

ONLY THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES MAY BE USED:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable operating unit hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE OPERATING UNIT BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- the charging cable plug
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable operating unit from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)



DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed components could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - has been properly installed and
 - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. Only use socket adapters suitable for AC charging when charging with alternating current at a wallbox or charging station.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the Owner's Manual for the wallbox.





If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the load compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

 DANGER

Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. When charging at a charging station with alternating current (mode 3), only use the corresponding socket adapters for charging with alternating current and when charging at a fast charging station with direct current (mode 4), only use socket adapters for direct current charging.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the safety notes at the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur e.g. owing to heat build-up during charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.





Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a quick charging station (mode 4)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. When charging at a charging station with alternating current (mode 3), only use the corresponding socket adapters for charging with alternating current and when charging at a fast charging station with direct current (mode 4), only use socket adapters for direct current charging.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the safety notes at the charging station.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

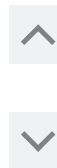
- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.

If the vehicle does not recognise an enabled charging station within three minutes of connecting the charging cable, the charging process is cancelled. To restart the charging process, the charging cable must be disconnected and reinserted into the vehicle socket.

The charging cable for the vehicle must be no longer than 30 m owing to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur e.g. owing to heat build-up during charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTE

Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown in the driver's display.

The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you use the Mercedes-Benz Flexible Charging System Pro, the maximum charging current can be set for a specific country (see Owner's Manual for the charging system).

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building set-up checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.





If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

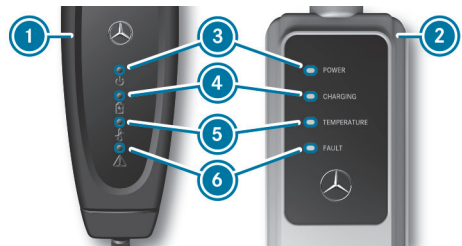
DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following two mode 2 charging cables. The control panel of the respective mode 2 charging cable shows the current status of the charging process.



- 1 Gen5 charging cable
- 2 Gen4 charging cable
- 3 Supply voltage indicator
- 4 Charging process display

- 5 Temperature monitor display
- 6 Safety system display

MAINS CURRENT DISPLAY 3 POWER

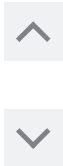
Display	Meaning
Lights up white	There is supply voltage.

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY 4 CHARGING

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY 5 TEMPERATURE

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: over-temperature – The charging power is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – The charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.





SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY ⑥ FAULT

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable or internal malfunction – Charging not possible Reset charging cable control panel (Gen5 charging cable ①)
Lights up red (Gen5 charging cable ①)	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – Charging process not possible, use a different mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – charging process not possible, reset the charging cable control panel.
Lights up red (Gen4 charging cable ②)	Infrastructure malfunction – Charging process not possible, use a different mains socket

If the temperature monitor ⑤ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

GEN4 CHARGING CABLE ②

If the charging cable control panel detects residual current or a malfunction, the charging process is interrupted. The charging process is resumed automatically when the malfunction has been rectified.

GEN5 CHARGING CABLE ①

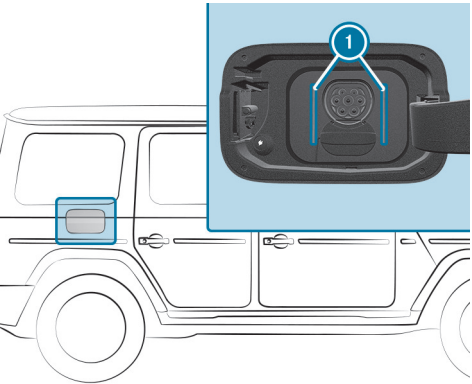
When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

Reset the Gen5 charging cable control panel: if the safety system ⑥ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable control panel. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be

replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Example: type Combo 2 vehicle socket

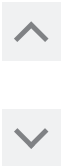
The colour and signalling of status display ① have the following meanings:

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

CHARGING STATUS

- Lights up blue (for approx. 90 s): charging process completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow





- Lights up orange (for approx. 90 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: when the charging orchestration is activated, the state of charge is also accentuated by the ambient lighting (→ page 235).

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- ▶ Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.



**! NOTE**

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port
Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

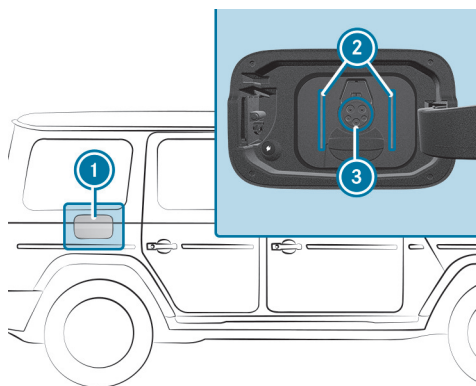
- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements:

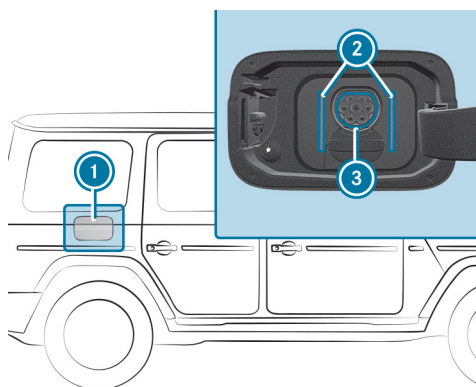
- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** indicator on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not under tension.

 Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.





Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the centre of the rear area of the socket flap ①.
The socket flap ① swings open and the status display ② lights up white.

i When the vehicle is started (symbol **READY** on the driver display lights up), the socket flap ① cannot be opened.

i Only the upper connection ③ is required for the charging cable plug.

- ▶ For charging at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source.
- ▶ **Flexible Charging System Pro:** if necessary switch off protective earth conductor detection and set maximum charging current (see the charging system's operating instructions).
- ▶ Fully insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ③. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not under tension.

If the charging station is enabled, the indicator lamp ② flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

i If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to the status display ② (→ page 235).
When the Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable or the start of the charging process, are accentuated by selected sounds (→ page 553).

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.



At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

 Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

 If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

Ending the AC charging process (mode 2/3)



DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.





! NOTE

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

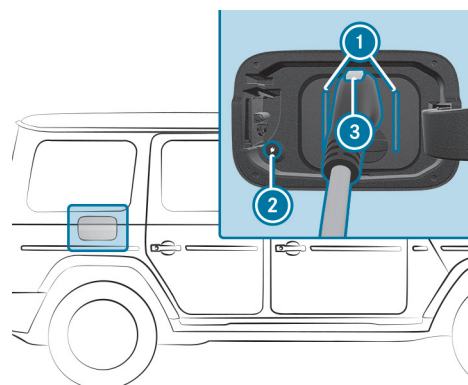
- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

- ① Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET

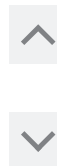


- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ① Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display ① lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

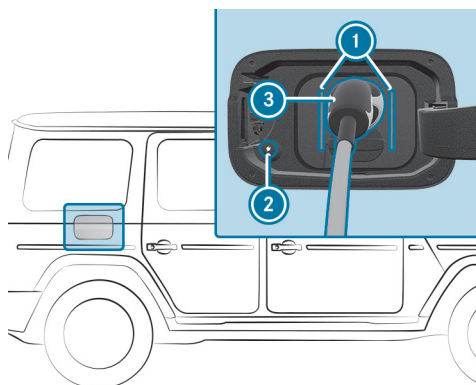




i If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 289).

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



- ▶ Press charging interruption button **2**.
The charging process is ended. Status display **1** lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

i Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button **2** is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display **1**

lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Remove the charging cable plug **3** from the vehicle socket.

i If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Status display **1** remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- ▶ Close the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 289).





Starting the DC charging process (mode 4)

DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.





NOTE

Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

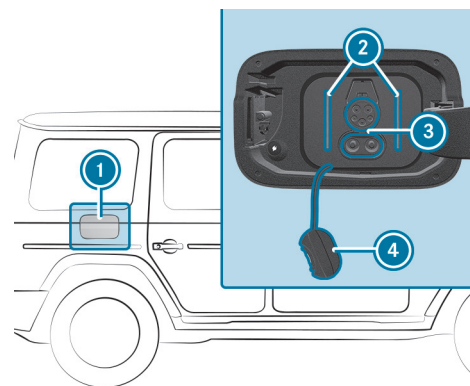
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

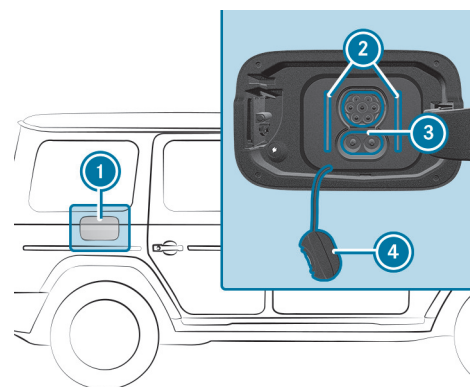
Requirements:

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** icon on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not under tension.

i Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press on the centre rear of the socket flap **1**.
The socket flap **1** swings open and the status display **2** lights up white.





 When the vehicle is started (symbol  on the driver display lights up), the socket flap  cannot be opened.

- ▶ Remove socket cover  from the lower connection of the vehicle socket .

 For the CCS charging cable plug, both connections of the vehicle socket  are required.

- ▶ Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket .
Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not under tension.
If the charging station is enabled, the indicator lamp  flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.
The charging station must be enabled within three minutes after inserting the charging cable connector. If the vehicle does not recognise an enabled charging station, the charging process is cancelled. To restart the charging process, the charging cable must be disconnected and reinserted into the vehicle socket .

 If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to the status display  (→ page 235).
When the Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (→ page 553).

At the start of the charging process, the state of charge indicator is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

 Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

Ending the DC charging process (mode 4)



DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.





! NOTE

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port
Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

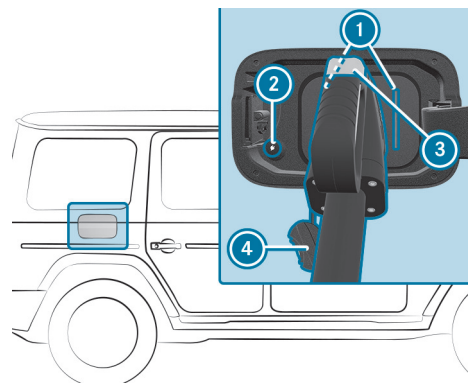
- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

- ① Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ① Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display ① lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

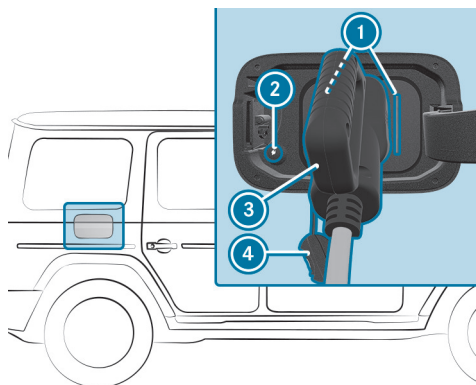


i If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Status display **1** remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- ▶ Place the socket cover **4** on the lower connection of the vehicle socket.
- ▶ Close the socket flap.

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



- ▶ Press charging interruption button **2**.
The charging process is ended. Status display **1** lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

i Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging

interruption button **2** is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display **1** lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Remove the charging cable plug **3** from the vehicle socket.

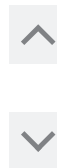
i If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

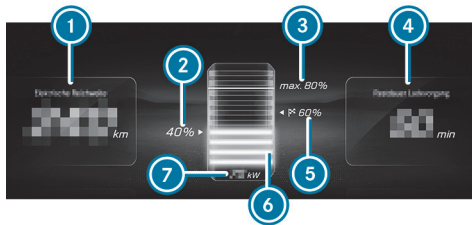
i Status display **1** remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- ▶ Place the socket cover **4** on the lower connection of the vehicle socket.
- ▶ Close the socket flap.

Function of the charge level display in the driver display

i The data in the illustration is shown as an example.





- ❶ Remaining range at current state of charge
- ❷ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ❸ Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
- ❹ Expected end of charge or remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge).
- ❺ State of charge recommended by the range assistant to reach the next destination
- ❻ Dynamic charge level display
- ❼ Current charging power

i The indicated remaining range ❶ may vary due to various factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is switched off and connected to the mains supply, the driver display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

i The value of current charging power ❼ can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging power of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in ❹ varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the state of charge at the pre-selected departure time.

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE CHARGING PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select [Home](#), [Work](#) or [Standard](#).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

UNLOCKING THE CHARGING CABLE (MODE 3 OR 4)

i When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Unlock charging cable](#).

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING LOCATION-BASED CHARGING

- ▶ Select [Charging program, home](#) or [Charging program, work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Select based on location](#).

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. The charging programme is automatically switched when arriving at the address again.





SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

DC charging: the charging process always starts without delay.

- ▶ Select [Departure time](#).

THE FOLLOWING CHARGING TIMES CAN BE SELECTED:

- individual charging times
- a [Week profile](#)

SETTING AN INDIVIDUAL DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set a new departure time.

or

- ▶ Select  and adapt an existing departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set a new departure time.
- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with .

or

- ▶ Select  and edit existing repeat days.





< Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by the vehicle rolling away on major uphill gradients

When the vehicle is being driven uphill or downhill, the service brakes are additionally assisted by the electric motors of the drive system. This ensures hold even on gradients exceeding 50%.

If you stop and change to transmission position **N** or **P** or switch off the vehicle, the drive system will no longer provide any assistance. On gradients exceeding 50%, the vehicle can roll away despite an engaged parking brake and the transmission in park position **P**, unless adequately secured.

Stopping on gradients exceeding 50%:

- ▶ Before switching off the vehicle or changing to transmission position **N** or **P**, additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. with a wheel chock or object without sharp edges.

When you drive on a gradient, a major proportion of the braking power will be generated by the electric motors of the drive system. Depending on whether the gradient is uphill or downhill, the supporting power of the drive system will be shown on the driver display as either tractive power or recuperation.





⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE

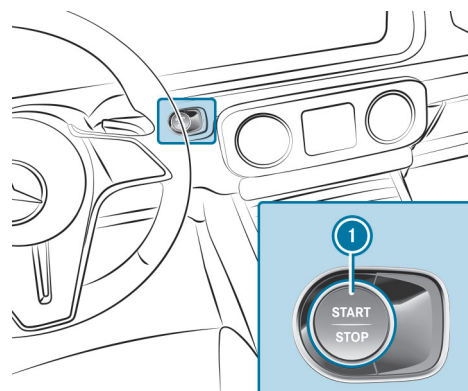
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

i IF YOU PARK THE VEHICLE FOR A LONG PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Especially at very low outside temperatures below 0°C, ensure that the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is at least 20%. That way, you can avoid any problems when you subsequently start the vehicle.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.





- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 279).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

i When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

PROGRAMMING BUTTONS FOR THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

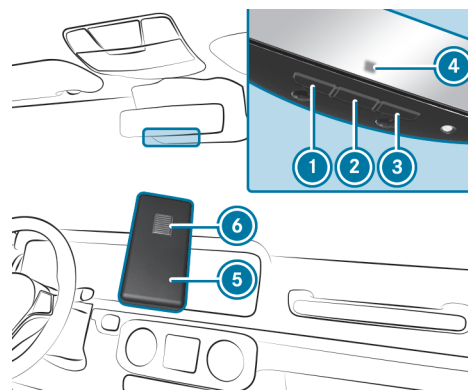
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is not in **READY** (→ page 260).

i The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. The indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

i It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.



- ▶ Release the previously pressed button.
The indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.
- ▶ Point the remote control ⑤ from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold the button ⑥ of the remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - The indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - The indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

 The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

SYNCHRONISING THE ROLLING CODE



WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

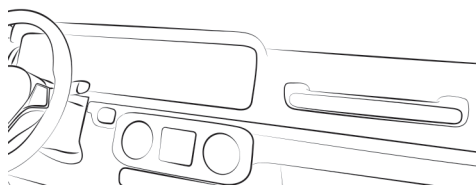
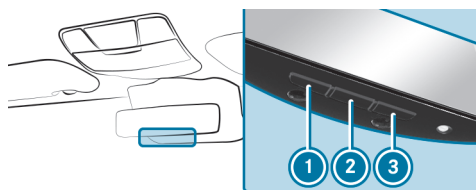
Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle is within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle, as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.





- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

 Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

TROUBLESHOOTING WHEN PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

WARNING

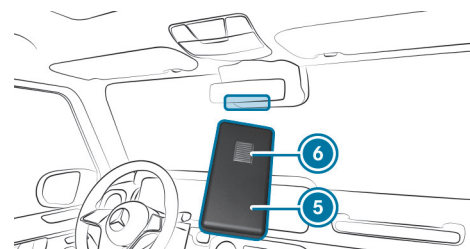
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

 The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in the remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold the remote control ⑤ at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold the remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Press the button ⑥ on the remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- ▶ Angle the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.



- i** It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

i SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- from the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 0800 046 635 465 or +49 (0) 7132 3455 733 (chargeable)
- online at <https://www.homelink.com>

OPENING OR CLOSING THE GARAGE DOOR

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

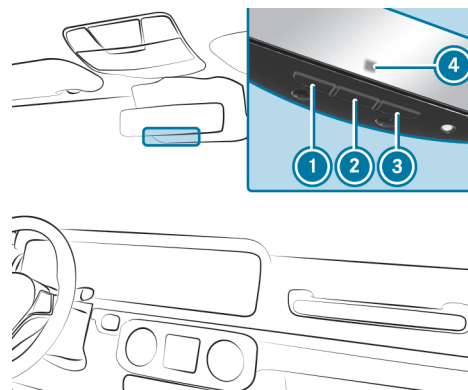
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- i** The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

CLEARING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER MEMORY

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

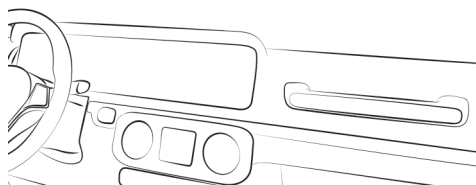
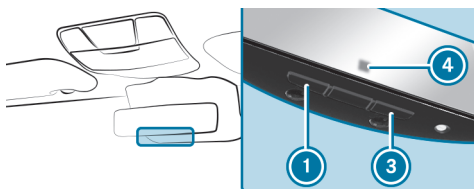
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.



Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

-  The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold the buttons  and .
The indicator lamp  lights up yellow.
 - ▶ If the indicator lamp  flashes green: release buttons  and .
- The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION **14** AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

 To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 317).

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp  lights up in the driver display.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE) THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the rear door must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red  indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

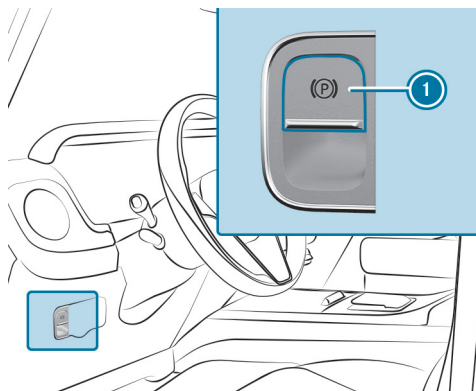
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.



APPLYING

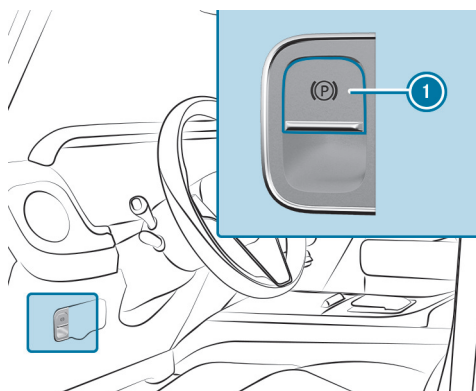


- Push handle ①.

The red  indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

 The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red  indicator lamp is lit continuously.

RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.

- Pull handle ①.

The red  indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING

- Press and hold handle ①.

As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message **Release parking brake** is displayed and the red  indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red  indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

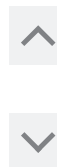
 Have the electric parking brake checked at a qualified specialist workshop after emergency braking.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact is detected with tow-away protection switched on in the vehicle, and collision detection is active, a message is displayed in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

YOU WILL THEN RECEIVE INFORMATION REGARDING THE FOLLOWING:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.





THE FOLLOWING SITUATION CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, foreexample in a double-decker garage.

 Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 319).

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function [Collision notification](#).

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- if an impact occurs at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

 You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [Vehicle](#)  [Open/close](#)  [Vehicle protection](#)

- ▶ Select [Tow-away protec..](#)





< Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

 Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



WARNING

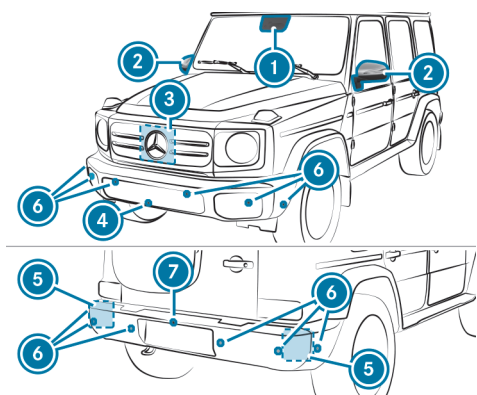
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumpers, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the exterior mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensor and camera areas free of dirt, ice or slush. (→ page 584). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional number plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (→ page 322)
- Off-road ABS (→ page 322)
- BAS (→ page 322)
- ESP® (→ page 323)
- EBD (→ page 324)
- HOLD function (→ page 325)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 326)
- G-TURN (→ page 327)
- G-STEERING (→ page 330)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 331)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 331)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 351)
- Traffic light view (→ page 354)
- Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment (→ page 359)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 341)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 342)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 348)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 344)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 346)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 355)



- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 356)

PARKING SYSTEMS

- Reversing camera (→ page 359)
- 360° camera (→ page 361)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 371)

 The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

THE ABS CONTROL FUNCTION IS MODIFIED WHEN CHANGING TO AN OFFROAD DRIVE PROGRAMME:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS



WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.





The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

 ESP® is not available in the  **Rock** drive program.

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control remains active depending on the selected drive programme.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED



WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel



Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 769)





- Display messages (→ page 708)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- Either more torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with more traction, or the drive torque in general is reduced.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 274).

SWITCHING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM) ON OR OFF IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



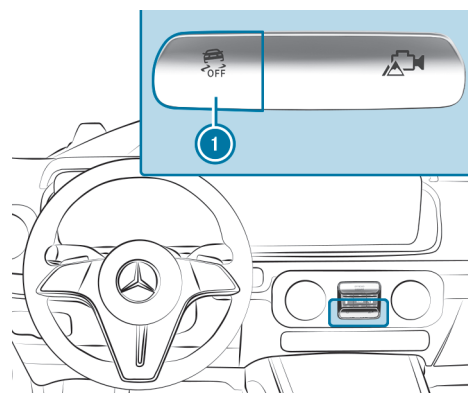
-  ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you will find ESP® in either the [Assistance](#) or the [Offroad](#) menu.

- ▶ Select [ESP](#).
- ▶ Select [On](#) or [Off](#).

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP®



- ▶ Press button .

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver display.

Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.



HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

When the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged, the HOLD function is not available.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position **D**, **R** or **N** is engaged.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is not engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears on the driver display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

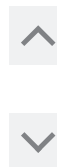
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until **HOLD** disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position **P** is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION ⁽¹⁴⁾ AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.





- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly.
The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position **D** or **R** for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Intelligent crawler function

When the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is switched off, the intelligent crawler mode assists you when starting off, manoeuvring and parking. When the brake pedal is released in transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle slowly starts to move. The crawler torque is adapted when reaching an uphill gradient.

If the vehicle is accelerated using the accelerator pedal, the intelligent crawler function is overridden. From approx. 7 km/h the function is activated again and causes the vehicle to move slowly. The vehicle is only brought to a standstill if the brake pedal is depressed.

On downhill gradients, the vehicle accelerates to approx. 7 km/h and switches to recuperation.

As the gradient increases, the power availability display shows a higher power consumption even if the accelerator pedal is not operated.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining an adequate distance from the vehicle ahead.

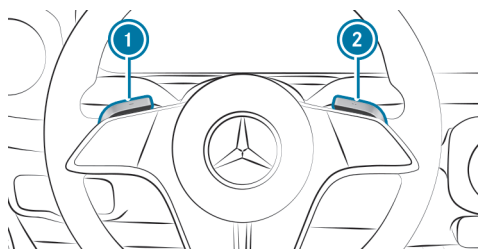
Intelligent off-road crawler function

When **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is switched on, the intelligent off-road crawler function assists you when driving off-road. When the brake pedal is released in transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle slowly starts to move.

When the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is switched on, the intelligent off-road slow-crawling function is active.

The three available crawler stages are selected using the steering wheel shift paddles, and the current status is shown in the driver's display.





- ① Reducing the crawler stage
- ② Increasing the crawler stage

THE FOLLOWING CRAWLER STAGES ARE AVAILABLE:

-  Slow crawling
-  Variable crawling
-  Fast crawling
- **Slow crawling:** the vehicle maintains slow walking speed uphill, on the level and downhill.
- **Variable crawling:** the vehicle maintains walking speed uphill and on the level. On downhill gradients of approx 10 %, the accelerator can be used to increase the set speed to approx. 14 km/h, and the brake pedal to reduce it back to walking speed. Releasing the accelerator or brake pedal causes the vehicle to maintain the current set speed.
- **Fast crawling:** on an uphill gradient and on the level, the vehicle maintains a speed of approx. 8 km/h. The vehicle speed will increase continuously on downhill gradients exceeding approximately 10 %.

① Engaging transmission position  automatically activates slow crawling.

As the gradient increases, the power availability display shows a higher power consumption even if the accelerator pedal is not operated. When stopping on an uphill or downhill gradient, the power availability display may show some power consumption. This ensures the ability to start off.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The intelligent crawler function is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining an adequate distance from the vehicle ahead.

G-TURN

G-TURN FUNCTION

G-TURN makes it possible to turn the vehicle on the spot. The four independently driven wheels can cause the vehicle to turn to the left or right. If a total of two complete vehicle turns have been executed in either direction, G-TURN is automatically cancelled.

G-TURN is only available in drive program  **Rock** and in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

① G-TURN must not be used on public roads. Only activate G-TURN on loose or unpaved ground, e.g. gravel or snow.

! NOTE

Possibility of vehicle damage caused by increased wear

The vehicle is severely stressed when G-TURN is used, e.g. with increased tyre wear.

- Have the vehicle checked for possible damage at a qualified specialist workshop.



SWITCHING G-TURN ON

WARNING

Risk of an accident when rotating the vehicle on the spot

Driving safety systems are switched off when G-TURN is activated. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles or persons in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- ▶ Proceed very carefully, taking note of the road surface and surroundings.
- ▶ Cancelling G-TURN if necessary.

WARNING

Risk of injury caused by forces acting on vehicle occupants

When using G-TURN, powerful forces may act on the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Adopt a correct seating position.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle body or suspension components, wheels or tyres

When using G-TURN, the vehicle may dig deep ruts into the ground and the underbody may make ground contact.

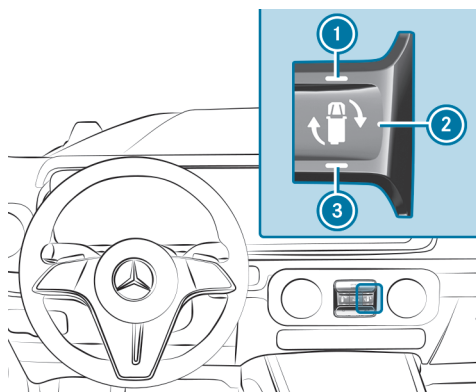
Wheels or tyres can be damaged by impact with concealed obstacles.

- ▶ Proceed very carefully, taking note of the road surface and surroundings.
- ▶ Cancelling G-TURN if necessary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary on a level surface.
- All the doors incl. the rear door are closed.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Drive program  **Rock** is selected.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged.
- Transmission position  is engaged.





- ▶ Press button  ②.

Activation control lamp ③ lights up. The driver display shows display messages to assist in the use of G-TURN. If all the conditions are met, the indicator lamp ① lights up and G-TURN is active.

The central display shows the vehicle from above and indicates the chosen direction of rotation with an arrow.

- ▶ The direction of rotation to the left or right is selected by pulling and holding the left or right steering wheel shift paddle.
- ▶ Hold the steering wheel with both hands and do not make any steering movements.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press the accelerator.
The vehicle starts to turn.

The turn is paused by releasing the steering wheel shift paddle or accelerator. G-TURN is continued by once again pressing the steering wheel shift paddle and accelerator.

Changing the direction of rotation is not possible while G-TURN is in operation. If the other shift paddle is pulled, G-TURN is cancelled.

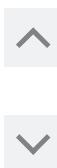
YOU CAN CANCEL G-TURN AS FOLLOWS:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel considerably.
- ▶ Press button .
- ▶ Press the Back key  of the MBUX multimedia system.
- ▶ Select transmission position **R**, neutral **N** or Park **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

G-TURN IS AUTOMATICALLY CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a total of two complete vehicle rotations have been executed
- if one or more doors are opened
- if the vehicle detects that the four drive wheels are turning at different speeds owing to weather or road conditions
- after an extended period of inactivity
- if system malfunctions occur

When G-TURN is cancelled, the Park position **P** is selected and the electric parking brake is engaged.





G-STEERING

G-STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING

Risk of an accident owing to changed steering behaviour

The vehicle's steering behaviour changes when G-STEERING is activated.

The vehicle trajectories shown in the camera views when driving forwards are not the actual trajectories.

- ▶ G-STEERING must not be used on public roads.
- ▶ Only activate G-STEERING on loose or unpaved surfaces, e.g. gravel or snow.

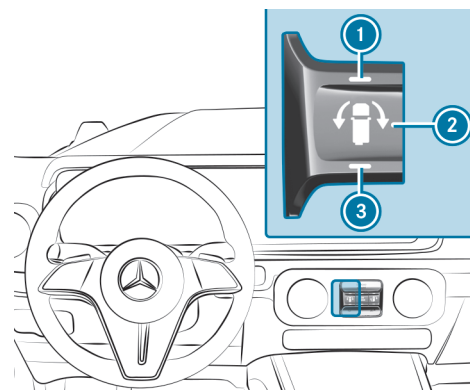
G-STEERING allows a significant reduction in the turning circle when driving off-road or on loose, unpaved surfaces.

When G-STEERING is active, the turning circle is reduced by targeted drive torque control at the individual drive wheels. It may be possible to avoid the slow manoeuvring normally required for a driving manoeuvre.

ACTIVATING G-STEERING

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a public road.
- There are no obstacles in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button  ②.

G-STEERING is preselected and the indicator lamp ③ lights up.

G-STEERING IS ACTIVATED IF ALL THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Transmission position  is engaged.
- Drive program  **Rock** is selected.
- **LOW RANGE** is switched on.
- The vehicle speed is below 25 km/h.

The indicator lamp ① lights up.

G-STEERING IS PAUSED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, BUT REMAINS SELECTED:

- The vehicle speed is between 25 km/h and 60 km/h.
-  Transmission position , neutral  or Park is engaged.

The indicator lamp ① goes out when G-STEERING is paused.



When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h, G-STEERING is automatically reactivated. The indicator lamp  lights up.

G-STEERING IS AUTOMATICALLY CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A system malfunction occurs.
- The vehicle is moving faster than 60 km/h.
- The drive program is changed.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is switched off.
- Button  is pressed again.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- flashing the brake lights
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 50)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 70 km/h, the brake lights flash rapidly. This provides following traffic with an even more noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

-  ATTENTION ASSIST is not available in the drive program  **Rock** or is switched to passive mode.

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration is detected, the driver display shows the warning: **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST





The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 180 km/h speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp  lights up continuously on the driver display.

FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.

- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Observe also any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Assistance  Assistance
 ATTENTION ASSIST

-  Activate  or deactivate  ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

-  Select  alongside ATTENTION ASSIST.
-  Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Limiter

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

 The limiter is not available in the drive programs  **Rock** and  **Sand**.



The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the driving speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Grey: variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.



Flashing grey: variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.



Green: variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The  **passive** message appears on the driver display and the indicator  starts flashing.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.

- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 180 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 46).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears on the driver display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Driving >> Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Winter tyre limit**.

SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select **Winter tyre limit**.
- ▶ Select a speed.





Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.





WARNING

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not available in the drive program  **Rock**.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 20 km/h - 160 km/h

 The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) is stored.

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

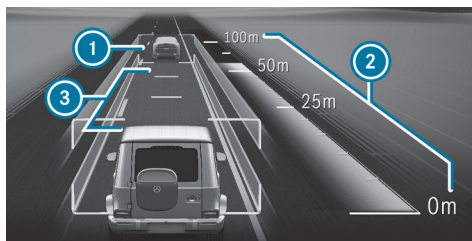
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
 - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
 - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

 In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (→ page 343).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).





Notification on the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY



Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.



Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.



Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance ③, the display appears briefly.

❗ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

❗ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The **suspended** message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- If the windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.





You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
 - ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.





WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions
- ▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

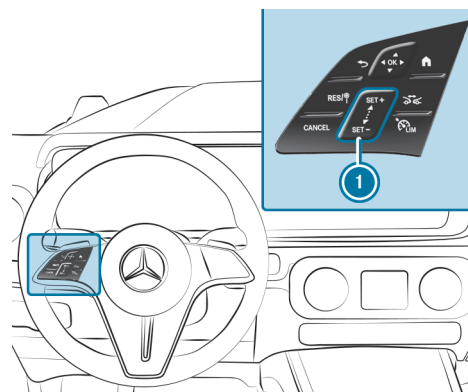
Requirements:

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position  is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- The drive program  **Rock** is not selected (→ page 274).

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



 **RES/0**

Adopts the stored/detected speed

 **CANCEL**

Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter

 **SET +**

SET -

Control panel to increase/decrease speed



Increases/decreases the specified distance



Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- ▶ Press .

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press ,  or . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ❗ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPEED

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel .
 - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel .
 - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the top  or bottom  of the control panel . The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the top  or bottom  of the control panel  and hold pressed. The stored speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press the top  of the control panel .

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press ,  or .
- ▶ Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press . The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.



-  A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press .

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- ▶ Press .

The  display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press .



If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.





FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions
- ▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 343). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

Adjustment of travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to that permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always refreshed when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the stored speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 351).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

WARNING

Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
 - If map data is not up-to-date or available
 - In the event of roadworks
 - In bad weather or road conditions
 - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
 - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 343).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions

- Turns and exits

ALSO, THE SPEED IS REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

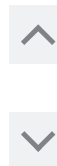
- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- The road's course is not clearly visible





- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, foreexample, at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Driving >> Active Distance Assist

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

- ▶ Select [Adopt speed limit](#) or [Route-based speed adjustment](#).

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

 IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

 Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 342).

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within 30 seconds and moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST ACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on and active (→ page 337).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 348).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 346).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, a message regarding formation of an emergency corridor to allow thoroughfare for emergency vehicles appears on the driver display and central display, in addition to the Active Steering Assist status display .

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.



Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

 Active Steering Assist is not available in the drive program

 **Rock.**

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 160 km/h.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

-  Depending on the respective country of use, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST



Grey: activated and in passive mode



Green: activated and active



Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected



White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

-  During the transition from active to passive mode, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the  symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.

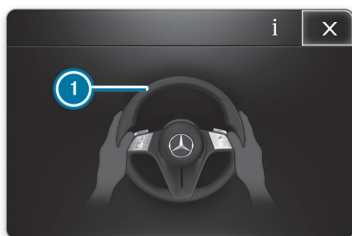




i Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification **i** appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (→ page 346).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

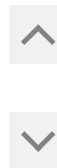
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or dense shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at junctions.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- If the roadway is narrow and winding.
- If there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.





THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- in very tight bends and when turning
- when crossing junctions
- at roundabouts or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tyre pressure is too low

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

- 

 Settings
  Assistance
  Driving
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Active Steering Assist](#).

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

-  The following function is only available in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or

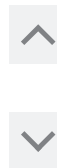
the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS THAT THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING CAN BE ISSUED AND AN EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

-  If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 344).





ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:

- Display message  appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the display , a warning tone sounds.
- The **Beginning emergency stop** message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

Upon implementation of automatic braking, or in the event of the vehicle coming to a standstill in certain countries, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country of use, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before the **Beginning emergency stop** message is displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

ONCE THE BEGINNING EMERGENCY STOP MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISPLAYED, YOU CAN CANCEL ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AS FOLLOWS:

- Accelerating or braking: braking is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.

- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked
- Steering and accelerating or braking: The emergency stop and electric power steering are cancelled. The warning message and the warning tone are cancelled.

 Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 344)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 356)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 348)

ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASE:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.





Active Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

i Active Brake Assist is not available in drive programme



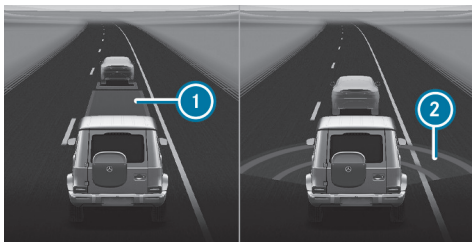
Rock.

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp  lights up.



Notification on the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- 1** Distance insufficient
- 2** Red radar waves

In the [Assistance](#) menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front **1** is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves **2** appear ahead of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp  are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking, situation-related based assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up **1** appears on the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.



WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp  appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist  warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION

From approximately 30 km/h, you are warned by the distance warning function if the safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead is insufficient at the cur-

rent speed for several seconds. In this case, the distance warning lamp  in the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp  begins to flash.

COLLISION WARNING

THE COLLISION WARNING CAN ASSIST YOU IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITH AN INTERMITTENT WARNING TONE AND THE  WARNING LAMP:

- at speeds up to approximately 180 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H, THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approximately 180 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.





SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H, SITUATION-RELATED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS.

- at speeds up to approximately 180 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

CANCELLING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

TURNING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE):

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left your own lane.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Collision avoidance

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

 It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Active Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning and the autonomous braking function are switched off.

 If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

 The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.



SETTING WARNING TIMING

- ▶ Select  alongside [Active Brake Assist](#).
- ▶ Select [Early](#), [Medium](#) or [Late](#).

i If the ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of fatigue, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 332).

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

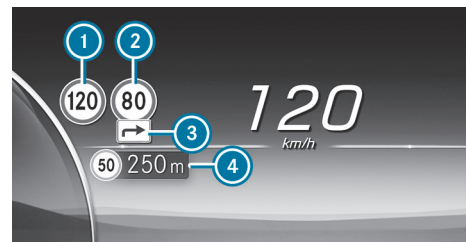
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions are always prioritised over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

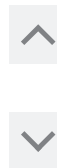


Example

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction
- ④ Maximum permissible speeds up ahead

Maximum permissible speeds are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, for example.

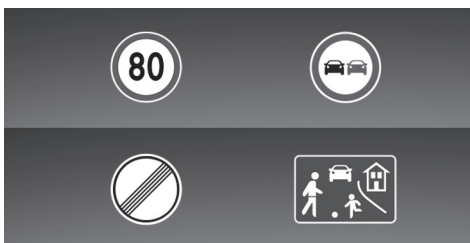
Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.





DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT AND DISPLAY OTHER TRAFFIC SIGNS , INCLUDING:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways



Detected traffic signs (examples)

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS , FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motor-

way exit or slip road foreexample, or after you turn at a junction, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

 Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 37).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also show upcoming speed restrictions on the driver display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The **Assistance** menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed restrictions ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following display appears on the driver display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

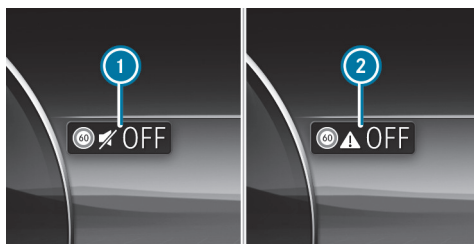
If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist  warning lamp also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

 Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 708).



WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via a notification on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

- ① Visual warning only
- ② Warning off

 The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and in tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.



SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Assistance >> Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

-  The speed limit warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

- ▶ Switch off [Speed limit warning](#) .
Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

-  The audible speed limit warning can also be switched off and on via quick-access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via a voice control command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

- ▶ Change the warning to [Visual](#) or [Visual & audible](#).

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

-  Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

-  The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the driver display.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

Traffic light view

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

Requirements:

- The [Traffic light view](#) option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.





Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Assistance >> Traffic light view

 This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  [Traffic light view](#).

USING OTHER AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [On request](#) or [Automatic](#).

If [On request](#) is set and a traffic light view is available, the [Please tap here for traffic light view](#) message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When [Automatic](#) is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If at speeds above approximately 12 km/h a vehicle is detected and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

STATUS DISPLAY ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.



Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you actuate the turn signal indicator in its direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.



WARNING

Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes

- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- 

 [Settings](#)
 [Assistance](#)
 [Collision avoidance](#)
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Blind Spot Assist](#).

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is not available in drive programme
-  [Rock](#).



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (→ page 320).

It can protect you against unintentionally departing your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 180 km/h.

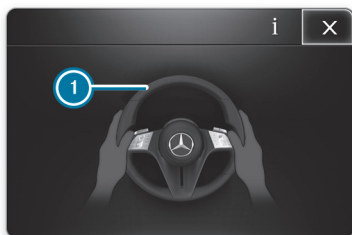
THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the direction indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (→ page 358).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.



Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.



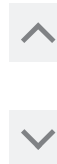
Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.





Notification on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the [Assistance](#) menu on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured

- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 320).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- 

 Settings
  Assistance
  Collision avoidance

 Active Lane Keeping Assist

 Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via vehicle quick-access .

 The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- 

 Settings
  Assistance
  Collision avoidance

 Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

-  Select .



- Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

 The function may not be available on vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select **Advanced support**.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

 Depending on the country, this function must be activated in order for the full scope of Emergency Stop Assist to be available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 346).

Function of the Adaptive Damping System

The Adaptive Damping System improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspension tuning even when the vehicle is fully loaded. The damping is adjusted depending on the driving mode selected, or when using the off-road systems.

THE ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM CONSISTS OF:

- Steel suspension
- Adaptive Damping System with continuous damper adjustment
- Four damper stages:
 - Comfort
 - Sport
 - Trail
 - Rock
- DYNAMIC SELECT (→ page 274)

 Damper stage is active in drive programme .

Reversing camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

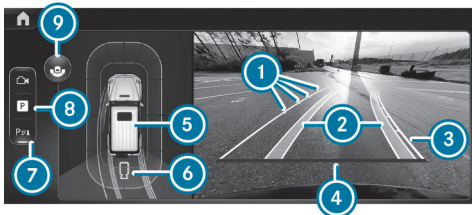
The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

 The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.





CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ⑥ Reversing camera
- ⑦ Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 370)
- ⑧ Menu [Parking Assistance](#)
- ⑨ Wide-angle view

 When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths ② are displayed in green (→ page 371).

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



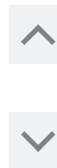
Example

- ① Switch on the standard view
- ② Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ③ Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 370)

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message [System inoperative](#) appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.





WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera

Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.
- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 584).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

-  The contrast of the display can be impaired by incidental light or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

-  Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 320).

360° Camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

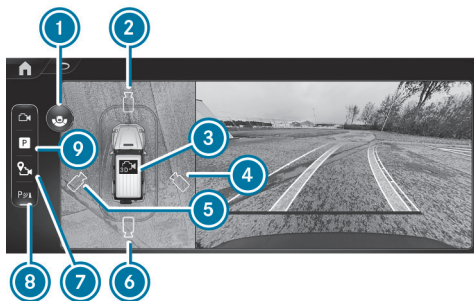
The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g. during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.





CAMERA PERSPECTIVES ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



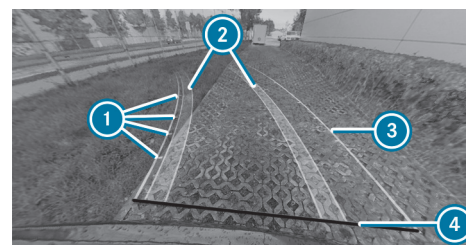
Example

- ① Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
- ② Image from the front camera
- ③ 3D auto view
- ④ 3D view right-hand side of the vehicle
- ⑤ 3D view left-hand side of the vehicle
- ⑥ Reversing camera
- ⑦ Set the GPS activation point (→ page 367)
- ⑧ Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 370)
- ⑨ Menu [Parking Assistance](#)

① The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 368).

① Availability of the 3D-Auto-View ③ and 3D-View ④, ⑤ functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES



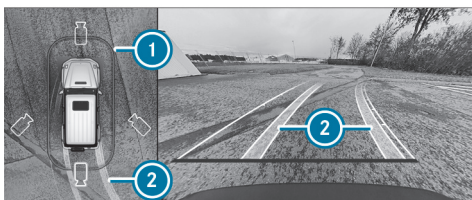
Example

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

① When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 371).



TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ② Path indicating the current steering angle

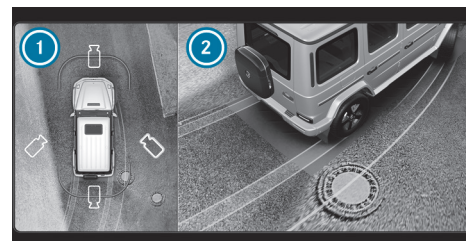
3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING

Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



Example

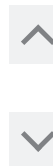
- ① Top view with warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ② Side view of the outside mirror cameras

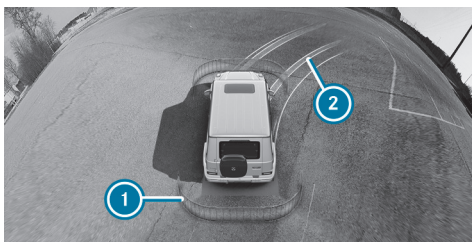
In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle ②. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, the top view ① is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

-  Display of the area beneath the vehicle may deviate from the actual circumstances.

3D AUTO VIEW

-  The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.





Example

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

- ① Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
- ② Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ③ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 370)

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message **System inoperative** appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 584).



- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ① Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

- ① Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 320).

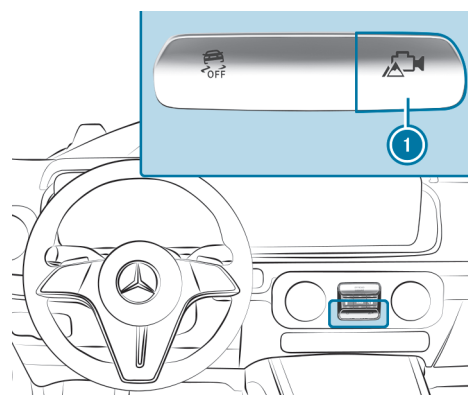
FUNCTION OF THE OFF-ROAD CAMERA

The off-road camera provides support with various views when driving over rough terrain.

THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Transparent bonnet
- Front view
- Rear view

- ① Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive programs **Trail** and **Rock**. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated in the drive program Rock (depending on the respective country of use). Observe the system limits of the respective functions.



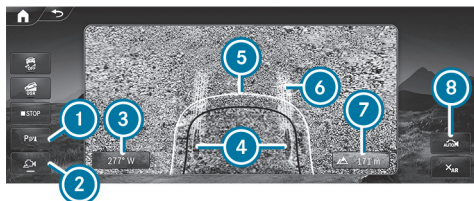
- ① Switching the off-road camera on or off

Alternatively, call up the off-road camera in the off-road menu of the multimedia system (→ page 438).





TRANSPARENT BONNET



View of the transparent bonnet (example)

- ① Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368)
- ② Switching the off-road camera on or off
- ③ Cardinal point
- ④ Position of the wheels
- ⑤ Area under the bonnet
- ⑥ Path indicating the current steering angle
- ⑦ Altitude above sea level
- ⑧ Activating/deactivating automatic, speed-dependent switching between the transparent bonnet view and the front view

If the Offroad menu is open in the central display and the button ② is switched on, the transparent bonnet view is automatically displayed in the transmission position **D**. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the bonnet at speeds below approx. 6 km/h to 8 km/h. In addition, the current lane is displayed. The transparent bonnet view provides support when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the bonnet ⑤. This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in greyscale and faded out.

! NOTE

Damage caused by obstacles which were not indicated

The transparent bonnet view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects may have found their way underneath the vehicle which are not showing up in the current display.

- Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

FRONT AND REAR VIEW

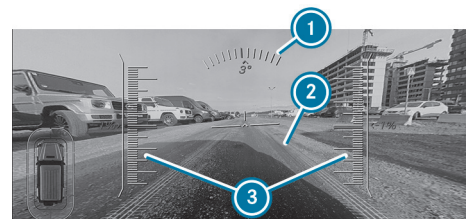


Image of front and rear view (example)

- ① Downhill gradient indicator
- ② Path indicating the current steering angle
- ③ Uphill gradient indicator

i Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 1 m in front of the vehicle is not displayed.



The downhill gradient and uphill gradient displays are only shown in the front view.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 8 km/h the view automatically changes from transparent bonnet to front view. The camera image is closed if the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 20 km/h - 30 km/h (depending on the drive program).

If reverse gear is engaged, the rear view is automatically shown with the image of the reversing camera.

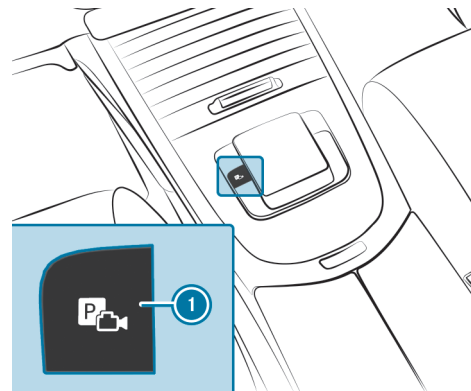
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE AREA UNDER THE BONNET IS NOT DISPLAYED CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 361).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Select the [Camera views](#) menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 361).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 361).

MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:

  >> [Settings](#) >> [Assistance](#) >> [Camera](#)

RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

- ① You can determine activation positions in the [Camera views](#) menu (→ page 361).

- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.



- ▶ Select [Edit](#).
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.
The activation position is stored under the new name.

DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select [Delete entry](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
The activation position is deleted.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not available in the drive program  [Rock](#) (country-dependent).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

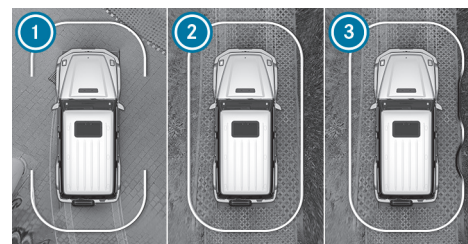
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 371).

In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

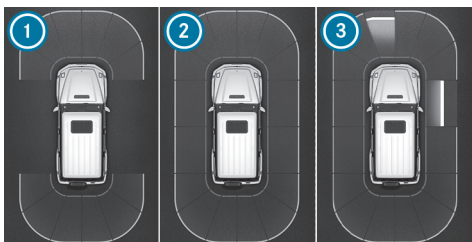
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

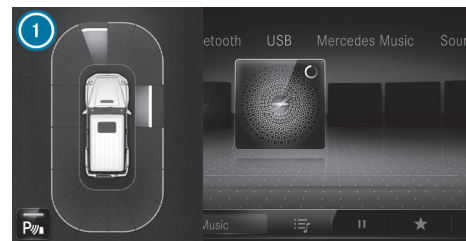
- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the **Warn early** setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW ① APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries



- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 359)
- 360° camera (→ page 361)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 320).

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the  symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 584).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

! NOTE

Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

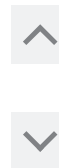
Requirements:

- The drive program  **Rock** is not selected (→ page 274).
 - The camera menu is open.
 - Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.
- ▶ Tap  on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.





SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Parking >> PARKTRONIC

SETTING WARNING TONES

- ▶ Select [Set warning tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone pitch](#).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fade for warnings](#).
The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fadeout in trans. position R](#).
The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

- ▶ Select [Time of warning](#).
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for [Front](#) or [Rear](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Side warning](#).

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive programs



[Trail](#) and



[Rock](#).

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:



VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification  appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification  appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button  (→ page 373).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button  again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position .
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP[®] intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

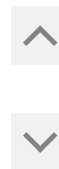
Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.





- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

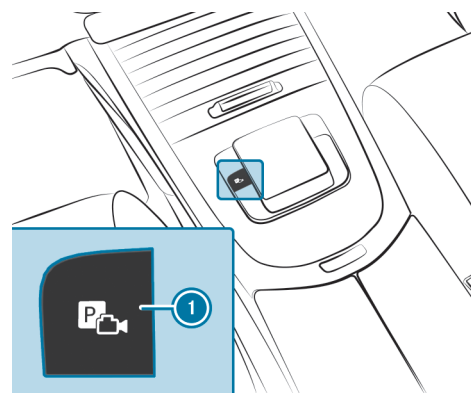
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

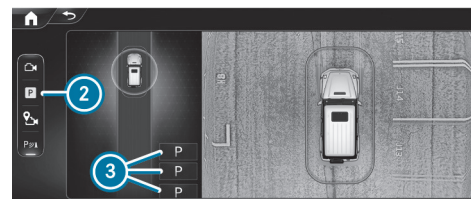
- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements:

- Neither of the drive programs [Trail](#) or [Rock](#) is selected (→ page 274).



- ▶ Press the button ①.

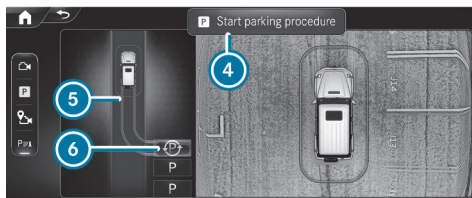


Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the menu [Parking Assistance](#) ②.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path ⑤ into the currently selected parking space ⑥ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start parking procedure** ④.
- ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

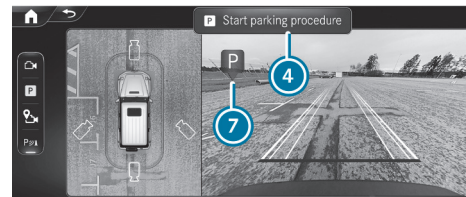
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the message **Active Parking Assist finished** appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

Immediate parking via the **Camera views** menu



- ▶ Select the **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **R**, and the symbol **7** appears in the camera image: press the button **1** again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start parking procedure** **4**.
- The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

i The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

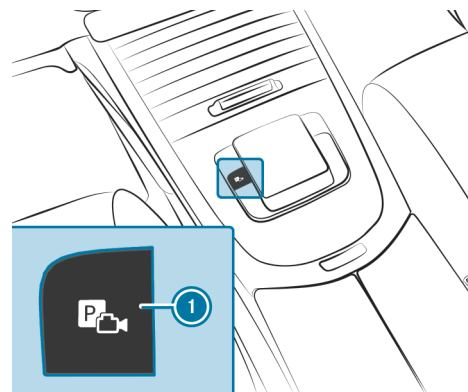
There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

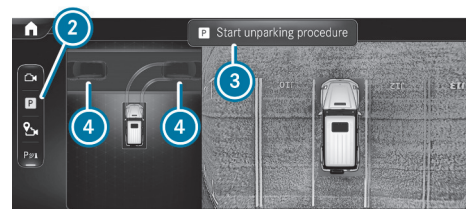
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press the button **1**.



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the menu **Parking Assistance** **2**.
- ▶ If necessary, change the direction of exit **4**.
- ▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button **1** again.

or





- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start unparking procedure** ③ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.
The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the rear-end door or the bonnet.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.



If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.



Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Manoeuvring assistant

FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST

 Drive Away Assist is not available in the drive program

 **Rock.**

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 2 km/h. When a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be switched off or on in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu.

 You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.



Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The drive program  **Rock** is not selected (→ page 274).
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- Manoeuvring assistant is activated (→ page 379).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on uphill gradients.

-  Observe also the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368).

FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

-  The Cross Traffic Alert function is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available in the drive program  **Rock**.

The Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears on the central display, and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Depending on the respective country, Cross Traffic Alert can be switched off or on in the menu **Manoeuvring assistance** (→ page 379).

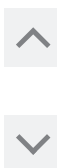
THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The drive program  **Rock** is not selected (→ page 274).
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- Manoeuvring assistant is activated (→ page 379).

-  Observe also the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 355).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on uphill gradients.





FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

 Close-range braking is not available in the drive program  **Rock**.

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 367).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu (→ page 379).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the menu **Camera & parking**.

 If close-range braking is not available, the symbol  appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 371)
- 360° camera (→ page 361)
- Reversing camera (→ page 359)

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the drive program  **Rock** (→ page 274).
- on uphill gradients

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANOEUVRING ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

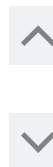
   **Settings**  **Assistance**  **Parking**

 This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 86).



ⓘ The Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select [Manoeuvring assistance](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.





< Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 601)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 53)





◀ Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display >

Notes on range >

Driver display malfunction >

Operating the driver display >

Driver display menus >

Function of the power availability display >

Overview of status indicators on the driver display >



< Notes on the driver display

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS BASIC INFORMATION SUCH AS:

- Indicator and warning lamps
- speed
- Transmission position
- Charge level

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Various menus, such as [Navigation](#) and [Assistance](#)
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on [Consumption](#) and range

The content on the menus can be changed and customised (→ page 389).





< Notes on range

THE RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

RANGE WITH LOW CONSUMPTION

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

RANGE WITH HIGH CONSUMPTION

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

ELECTRIC ENERGY CONSUMPTION

- The [From start](#) and [From reset](#) consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.





< Driver display malfunction

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS THE FOLLOWING:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- ▶ Press the  button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- ▶ Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 310) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

 In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 310) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 604).





< Operating the driver display

⚠ WARNING

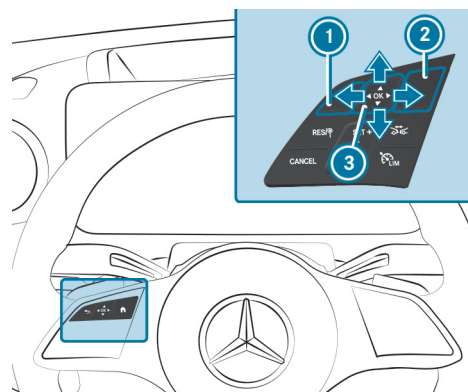
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

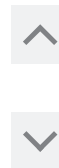
SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu
- ③ Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control ③. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

i To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 413).





- ▶ Briefly press main menu button .
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control .
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control .





< Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- [Understated](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Classic](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Assistance](#)

- [Offroad](#)
- [Service](#)

On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the centre display content.

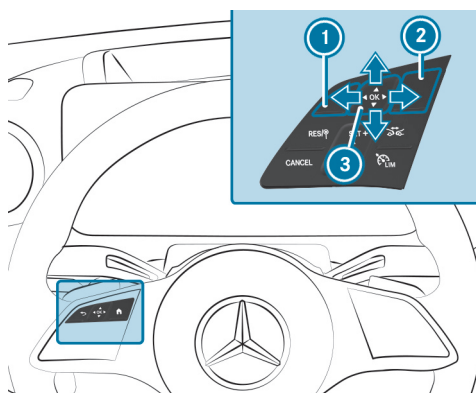
On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.





Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu
- ③ Touch Control

- ▶ Press the ② main menu button on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control ③ and select a menu (e.g. the **Classic** menu) on the menu bar.

- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU

- ▶ **To call up:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To exit:** press back button ①.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- ▶ Swipe upwards/downwards or to the left/right on Touch Control ③.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- ▶ Press Touch Control ③ until the bar is completely filled.
Answer the **Set direct entry?** query as follows.
- ▶ Swipe to the left on Touch Control ③ and select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To call up presets:** press the back button ① on the upper level of a menu.

Pressing back button ① on the standard display will open the previous menu.

RESETTING VALUES

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control ③.



- ▶ Select **Yes** .
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control **3**.

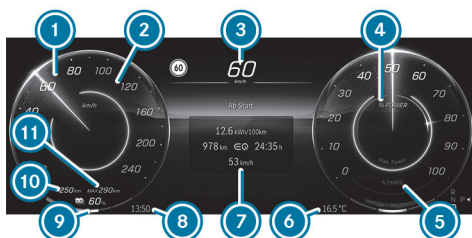
Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:



SELECTING THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT

- ▶ The **Classic** menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and power availability display. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



- 1** Speedometer
- 2** Recommended maximum speed when range monitoring and route guidance are active
- 3** Digital speedometer
- 4** Display area for output
- 5** Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
- 6** Outside temperature
- 7** Centre display range (example: trip computer)
- 8** Time
- 9** State of charge indicator

10 Range according to personal driving style (→ page 384)

11 Range with low consumption (→ page 384)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT **7**:

- Trip and total distance
- Distance **From start** and **From reset**
- ECO display
- Range trend display
- Current consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR TRIP COMPUTER **7**:

- Distance covered in electric mode
- Electric energy consumption
- Driving time
- Average speed

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE **CLASSIC** MENU:

- Recommended maximum speed **2** ensures that the destination is reached with active route guidance. The state of charge that is desired and entered will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reach the destination safely with the specified





state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

Please note that despite recommended maximum speed ②, the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded.

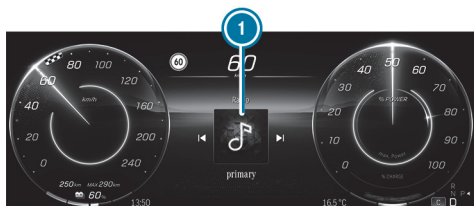
- Display ⑤ will change when intelligent recuperation is activated (→ page 271).

CHANGING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the centre display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the radio station and track lists.
- Switching between tracks
- Setting the frequency band



① Track list in the centre display content (example)

- ▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on station or track list ①.

① The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the profile used by the previous driver.

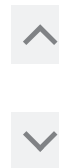
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS SUB-MENU](#), FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer [From start](#)
- Resetting the trip computer [From reset](#)
- Resetting the ECO display values

CHANGING COLOUR SETTINGS ON THE [UNDERSTATED MENU](#)

- ▶ Call up the [Understated](#) menu via the driver display menu bar.
- ▶ **To call up the colour list:** press the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select colour settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired colour setting.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the colour list:** press the back button

① Depending on the equipment, the selected colour setting will be adopted for the MBUX multimedia system. When you select the [Understated](#) menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.





Service menu

Driver display:



The current status of the vehicle is shown on the [Service](#) menu.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE [SERVICE](#) MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- [Tyre pressure](#):
 - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 617)
 - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 617)
- [ASSYST PLUS](#): calling up the service due date (→ page 569)
- Coolant indicator

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU:

- Tyre pressure (→ page 617)
- Message memory (→ page 708)

Assistance menu

Driver display:



The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

- ▶ **To call up the display:** select [Assistance](#) on the driver display.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Driving manoeuvre





- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

 The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

Off-road menu

Driver display:



- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Steering angle
- Elevation above sea level
- Coordinates
- Compass with direction of travel
- Record route
- Incline
- Angle
- **LOW RANGE**

 When route recording is active, the compass view will be replaced by a display showing the course of the route.

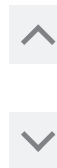
Navigation menu

Driver display:



The **Navigation** menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.





CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



- ❶ Distance to the change of direction
- ❷ Road to which the change of direction leads
- ❸ Traffic incident indicator
- ❹ Currently selected route
- ❺ Indicator showing vehicle's current position
- ❻ Change-of-direction symbol
- ❼ Recommended lane (white)
- ❽ Lane not recommended (grey)
- ❾ Current lane

i The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

- **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

i If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 480).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- [Map settings](#)

i If the current route guidance is ended on the [Navigation](#) menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the [Options](#) submenu, you can use other functions in the [Destinations](#) and [Map settings](#) categories.

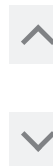
YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [DESTINATIONS](#) CATEGORY:

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

i The two options [Work](#) and [Home](#) will be displayed in [Favourites](#) even if no address is stored.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [MAP SETTINGS](#) CATEGORY:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.





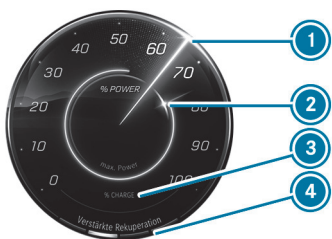
THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [NAVIGATION MENU](#):

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map





< Function of the power availability display



- ① Current output
- ② Available operating energy output
- ③ Recuperated energy (recuperation)
- ④ Recuperation level set

The maximum operating energy output is available in normal operating mode.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE OPERATING ENERGY OUTPUT AVAILABLE MAY DEVIATE FROM THE MAXIMUM VALUE:

- When the outside temperatures are very high or low
- In the event of very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the drive system is malfunctioning
- Depending on the driving conditions in transmission position **D** or **R**
- If the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is very low or the high-voltage battery has aged to such an extent that it no longer allows maximum output

Due to its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery will decrease over the course of its life. Both the maximum electric range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output may be impaired as a result.

The values displayed serve only as guidance. The operating energy output value displayed may deviate from the actual value.

If the maximum power currently recoverable through recuperation is reached, the deceleration otherwise caused by recuperation will be adjusted and replaced by the electronic brake system. Also brake with the service brake if necessary.





< Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in the highlighted display sections.



i The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.



LOW RANGE off-road gear (→ page 282)



HOLD function (→ page 325)



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334)



Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334)



Active Steering Assist (→ page 344)



Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 343)



Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 350)



Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 350)



Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 356)



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 232)



Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 373)



Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 373)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 370)



Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)



Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 351)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.





◀ MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety >

Operation >

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively >

Essential voice commands >



< Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.

The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.





< Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialogue

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 401).
- For corrections during output, the [Voice barge-in](#) option must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 401).

STARTING A DIALOGUE

- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- ▶ During the dialogue say Pause.
The dialogue is interrupted.
- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialogue.

CORRECTING AN ENTRY

- ▶ During the dialogue say Correction.

or

- ▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

- ▶ During the dialogue, say Back.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.
- ▶ During the dialogue, say From the beginning again.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialogue level.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.





- ▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- ▶ Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- ▶ **Current application:** say Help.
You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- ▶ **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.
The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 401).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 431). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Voice assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Hey Mercedes](#).
When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.



SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Voice barge-in](#).

If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. [Activate your profile](#) or [Don't forget your phone](#).

When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

 Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- ▶ Select [Online recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- ▶ Select [Contact upload for online recognition](#).

When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.





< Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command **Change language to English**, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be taught in by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 418).

- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 401).

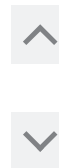
You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 521).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 521).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones





- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.





< Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (→ page 405)
- Telephone (→ page 405)
- Radio and TV (→ page 406)
- Media player (→ page 406)
- Messages (→ page 406)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 406)
- Online functions (→ page 407)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for navigation.

- Drive me home.

- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with the MBUX multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch phone





Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for radio or **Help** for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for media or **Help** for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

 If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.





- Turn off the rear light.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
 - Hey Mercedes, which massage programmes do you have?
 - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
 - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
 - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
 - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
 - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

You can also use the vehicle voice commands to directly operate the electric mode vehicle functions.

- "Display the energy flow."
- "Switch to charging settings."
- "Activate pre-entry climate control."
- "Where is the nearest charging station?"
- "How far can I still drive?"

- "Set the departure time to tomorrow morning at 8 am."

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss francs make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.





- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancelling route guidance
- Change language to English

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command Hey Mercedes. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 401).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes





< MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation	>	Online and Internet functions	>
System settings	>	Media	>
Drive system settings	>	Radio	>
Off-road menu	>	Sound	>
Fit & Healthy	>	MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system	>
Navigation and traffic	>		
Telephone	>		



< Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE

Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- ▶ If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.

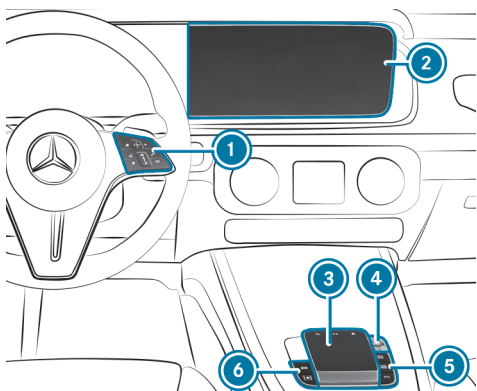
The described functions may be modified, optimised and adapted after the time of going to press.



MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
 - Operating Touch Control (→ page 412)
- ② Media display with touch functionality
 - Home screen overview (→ page 412)
 - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 413)
- ③ Touchpad
 - Operating the touchpad (→ page 414)
- ④ Controller

Turn: adjusts the volume

Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off

Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

- ⑤ Buttons for navigation , radio/media  and configuring charging settings 
- ⑥ Button for vehicle functions  and favourites button 

① Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 400). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

① If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favourites using the  button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric



procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

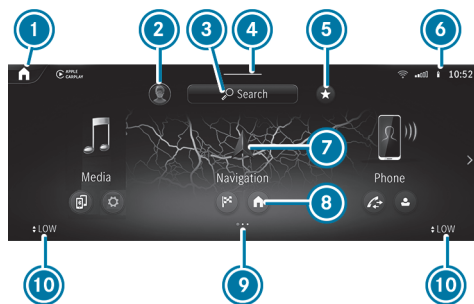
The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Using the global search
- ④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down

- ⑤ Calls up favourites
- ⑥ Displays in the status line
- ⑦ Calls up applications
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Index points for selected display area
- ⑩ Calling up the air-conditioning menu

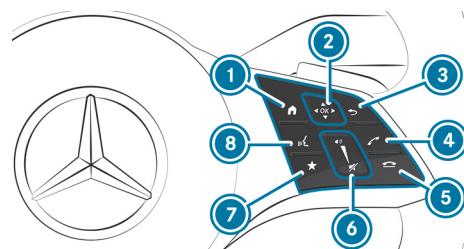
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smart-phone, for example.

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- ① Shows the home screen
- ② Touch Control

swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)



-  Press (confirm)
-  Returns to the previous display
-  Makes or accepts a call
-  Rejects or ends a call
-  To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
-  To switch off the sound: press
-  Calls up favourites
-  Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

 To operate Touch Control  in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control  using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- ▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control .
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control .
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

-   >> Settings >> System >> Control elements
- >> Touch Control sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

-   >> Settings >> System >> Control elements
- >> Acoustic feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Set **Off**, **Unleaded** or **Loud**.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

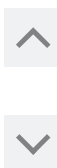
OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.





TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the [Options](#) menu appears.

Touchpad

OPERATING THE TOUCHPAD



- ①  button
Returns to the previous display
- ②  button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
- ③  button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ④ Turn: adjusts the volume
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
- ⑤ Calls up navigation or the map
- ⑥ Calls up radio or media
- ⑦ Calls up the EQ menu
- ⑧ Calls up favourites
- ⑨ Calls up vehicle functions



- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- ▶ Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM OR ENTRY WITH ONE-FINGER SWIPES

- ▶ Swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press the touchpad.

MOVING THE DIGITAL MAP

- ▶ Swipe in any direction.

USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WITH A TWO-FINGER SWIPE:

- ▶ **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCHPAD

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on or off.

If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING HAPTIC OPERATING FEEDBACK FOR THE TOUCHPAD

Multimedia system:



The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic feedback** on or off.

When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

SELECTING A STATION AND TRACK USING THE TOUCHPAD

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe left or right using one finger.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** press the  button on the touchpad.





User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

 If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

 If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 418).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.





- i** The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

i **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Add user.**

A QR code is loaded.

- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
You will be informed when your user profile is available.
When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

- i** When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 420).





SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
 - The teaching-in of biometric sensors
 - For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
 - The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH
 - The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- In-Car Office
 - The calendar, the tasks and the e-mails.
- Parking service
 - The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
 - The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ Switch [Access protection](#) on or off.

 When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

 Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

 Please note that authentication is necessary for several functions such as In-Car Office and cannot therefore be completely switched off.





SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ Select [Voice recognition](#).

 If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

 Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ▶ Tap on  behind [Voice recognition](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Set-up assistant](#).
- ▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Change user name](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Profile picture](#).
- ▶ Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).

 You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

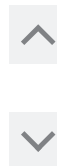
DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove user profile](#).

 Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Reset](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).





-  This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



-  When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.
- ▶ Select [Select user](#).
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

-  If you select [Continue without selecting user](#), no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ [Synchronise automatically](#).

When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronisation is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- ▶ Select [Synchronise now](#).

After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

-  Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation. During synchronisation, the most recently changed data is applied.

IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONISED:

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN





Favourites

OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

 You can add and edit navigation favourites within the application.

CALLING UP FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar in the centre of the status line (→ page 412).
- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  [Create new favourite](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
The favourite is stored at the next available position.

- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
A list shows all the favourites.

- ▶ Select a favourite to be overwritten.

ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 500).
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Save as favourite](#).
The contact is added as a favourite.

RENAMING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#).
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Save the names.

MOVING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.



- ▶ Tap on .

DELETING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

RESETTING FAVOURITES

- ▶ In the menu, select **Reset all favourites**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In-Car Office

This function is not available in all countries.

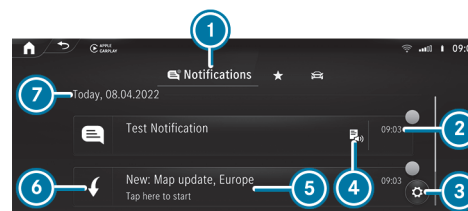
- System information, e.g. **Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.**
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

- 1 Calls up the Notifications Centre
- 2 Time message received
- 3 Calls up the settings
- 4 Display for available actions
- 5 Description of the notification and the issuing service
- 6 Symbol for notifications
- 7 Date of the received notifications



Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (→ page 423).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select .

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.

- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

- ▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.

- ▶ More than two actions available: select .

- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

- ▶ Close the actions with .

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 423).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- ▶ Select  **Settings**.

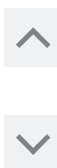
- ▶ Select the service.

- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- [Allow notifications](#)
- [Display in notification centre](#)
- [Show notifications](#)
- Switching [Acoustic signals](#) on or off
- [External access](#)

The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with .





If [Allow notifications](#) is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of [External access](#).

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
A pin appears.
- ▶ Tap on the pin.
The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

All messages are deleted.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
 - Entertainment
 - Phone, In-Car Office
- In-Car Office is not available in all countries.

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Website

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the [Suggestions](#) category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the [All](#) category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

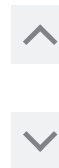
USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:



In the [Suggestions](#) category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
As soon as a character is entered the [All](#) category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.
In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.





i Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using or you switch to the handwriting recognition (→ page 425).

- ▶ **To end the search:** select .
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favourite, for example.

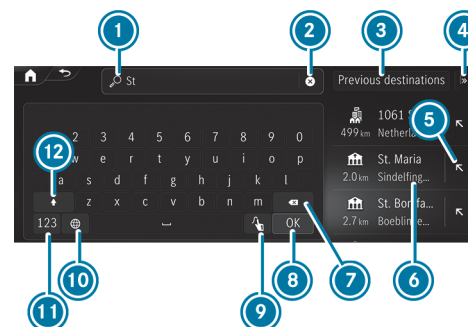
THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations



- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (if available)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the  symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 38).
- ▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line ①.
- ▶ Resume character input.

 The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- ▶ Press and hold on a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

- ▶ Hide keypad ⑧ .





< System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Vehicles with a driver display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or media display.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date

- ▶ Select [Time zone](#).
- The list of countries is displayed.

 If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
- The time zone set is displayed after [Time zone](#).

or

- ▶ Select the [Automatic time zone](#) entry from the country list.
- The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

 The [Automatic time zone](#) option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date >> Set format

- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select [Set time](#).
- Set a time.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.



SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select [Set date](#).
- ▶ Select a date.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.

 On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select [Adjust time](#).
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.

 The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

 The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

  >> [Settings](#) >> [System](#) >> [Data protection](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the [Transmit veh. position](#) function.

 Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

  >> [Settings](#) >> [System](#) >> [Data protection](#) >> [Permissions](#)

In the [Permissions](#) menu, you can set access authorisations for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- ▶ Select [Requests](#) or [Apps/websites](#).
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.





Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Contacts (→ page 500)
 - Call lists (→ page 502)
 - Text messages (→ page 503)
- Internet connection (→ page 530)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

-   >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Bluetooth**.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SWITCHING NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

-   >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **NFC**.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

 The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 430)
The vehicle's multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.
- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 532)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.



SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

-  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volume for the vehicle: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network pro-

vider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

-  Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

-  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **MBUX hotspot**.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).





- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING NFC

- ▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- ▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the **MBUX hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the **Generate new security key** option in the **MBUX hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

-  When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



-  This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ Activate **Additional speedometer** for an additional display in the driver display.



Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Data protection >> PIN protection

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select [Set PIN](#).
 - ▶ Enter a four-digit system PIN.
 - ▶ Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
- If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current system PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new system PIN.

ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- ▶ Select [Protect software updates](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Suggestions

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Switch the options on or off individually.

If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

Navigation

When [Allow destination suggestions](#) is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

If [Commuter route](#) is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

Calls & messages

Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

Comfort

The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started at what time.

Entertainment

Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

Online voice services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.



 The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

   Settings  System  Suggestions

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Yes**.

The suggestions are reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

 Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 432).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 521).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The **Allow software updates** option is activated in the **Software update** menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 531).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 532).

 Depending on the software update, this is started via the  communication module,  Wi-Fi or an  external storage medium.

 Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.





-  If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:



STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
A message about an available map update appears on the media display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select [Start](#).
The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the [Automatic online update](#) option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select [Automatic online update](#).
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
- ▶ Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

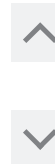
INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in





the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND MEDIA DISPLAY

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and media display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



- ❗ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 732).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

FAILURE OF THE MEDIA DISPLAY:

If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)



WARNING

Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.



Multimedia system:

>> Settings >> System >> Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- ▶ Select **Reset**.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.





< Drive system settings

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

THE COMPONENTS DISPLAYED ARE:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Electric motors (drive system)
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

THE ENERGY FLOW IS SHOWN IN DIFFERENT COLOURS DEPENDING ON THE OPERATING STATUS:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Energy flow**.

The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.





< Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The **Offroad** menu provides an overview of the most important relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent re-use or for sharing with other drivers.

COCKPIT

This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using the directional arrows. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front wheels
- Torque and power
- Tyre pressure and temperature
- Transparent bonnet

Further information on the Cockpit tab (→ page 438).

ROUTES

In the **Tracks** tab, off-road tracks can be recorded and retraced. Depending on the equipment, dashcam videos with graphic overlays can also be generated. In conjunction with the Mercedes me Stories app, video recording and route management can also be offered on a third-party device. The function helps you to drive your own routes in off-road terrain and to record these. At the start of the journey, you can set a destination and be navigated in that direction. These routes can then also be retraced. Furthermore, the Mercedes me Stories App enables photos to be taken and videos to be recorded during the journey. These are then linked directly to the corresponding vehicle data. The recorded routes can be shared with other members of the community from the vehicle.

Further information on the **Tracks** (→ page 439) tab.

EXPLORE

The **Explore** tab is used to download nearby tracks from the community.

Further information on the **Explore** (→ page 440) tab.

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

- ▶ Press ,  or on the display itself to jump to the next display.



QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

- ▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

 Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 368).

QUICK-ACCESS: SWITCHING THE OFF-ROAD CAMERA ON OR OFF

- ▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

 Further information on the off-road camera (→ page 365).

 The off-road camera can also be switched on or off using the  button in the off-road control panel.

 The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Operating Offroad Tracks

Multimedia system:



CREATING YOUR OWN NEW TRACK

- ▶ Select **REC**.
The recording is started and the **Cockpit** tab is displayed while driving.

- ▶ When the track is completed, select **STOP**.
- ▶ Enter a track name and select the weather during the journey and the level of difficulty.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
The route is saved.

CALLING UP DOWNLOADED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route from the carousel.
- ▶ Select **Drive route**.

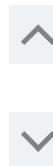
The **Offroad Track** tile is opened. The fact that the journey is being recorded on the route is displayed below the tile. Depending on the settings and equipment, a dashcam video can be created when a USB flash drive is inserted.

 If the vehicle is too far away from the starting point of the route, it is automatically navigated to the start of the route. The route must be restarted at the starting point. Further information on navigation: (→ page 446).

EDITING/DELETING ROUTES

- ▶ Select a track in the carousel.
- ▶ Call up the context menu by pressing and holding the tile.
- ▶ Select **Rename** or **Delete**.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





Operating Offroad Explore

Multimedia system:



CALLING UP AND DOWNLOADING ROUTES

The [Explore](#) tab displays routes close to the current position. If the tab has been open for some time, select [Update](#).

- ▶ Select a route from the carousel.
- ▶ Select [Download track](#).

The selected route is downloaded and opened. It can also be accessed via the [Tracks](#) tab.





< Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

-  These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Seat kinetics**.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
The programme will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select **Backrest**, **Backrest & seat surface** or **Seat surface**.
- ▶ Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

-  Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalising movement.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage programme, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colours.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage programme, friendly light and calming sound.





- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The programme consists of three phases.
 - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionisation.
 - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
 - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionisation. Additionally, functions such as fragrancing, seat ventilation and a massage programme are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.
The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME



WARNING

Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes [Tips](#) and [Training](#)

The [Tips](#) and [Training](#) ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes can distract you when driving.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme [Power Nap](#)

The following systems may be automatically moved when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme [Power Nap](#):

- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

As a result you or other vehicle occupants may become entrapped.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.



Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:



STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select  to stop the programme.

 If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

SETTING THE DURATION

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

STARTING A POWER NAP

- ▶ Select [Power Nap](#).
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
- The parking brake is applied.

- ▶ Select  to stop the programme.

STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select [Training](#).
- ▶ Select  a programme.
- ▶ **To activate fragrancing for training:** select [Air freshener](#).
- ▶ Select  to stop the training programme.

 The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.





STARTING TIPS

- ▶ Select [Tips](#).
- ▶ Select  an area of the body.
- ▶ Select  to stop playback of the tip.

ENERGIZING COACH

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS:

- The [ENERGIZING COACH](#) service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- [Vitality](#)
As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example
Information on the vitality program see (→ page 441).
- [Joy](#)
As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations
Information on the Joy programme see (→ page 441).
- [Refresh](#)

As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise
Information on the Refresh programme; see (→ page 441).

- [Warmth](#)

As a warming programme when temperatures drop
Information on the Warmth programme; see (→ page 441).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.





- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 494).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

Apps **ENERGIZING COACH**

- ▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

Only pulse values which fall into the range from 30 - 140 (possibly also 150) bpm will be shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.





< Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



Navigation

- ▶ Alternatively, switch on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 400).
- ▶ Switch to navigation.
The map appears.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



- ① Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:

Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 462)

Tapping on the chequered flag ends the current route guidance

- ② Sets map orientation  and map type
- ③ Calls up the telephone menu
- ④ Calls up entertainment applications
- ⑤ Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

PRESSING ② SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

- ① If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

**THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ② ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

① If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS**Requirements:**

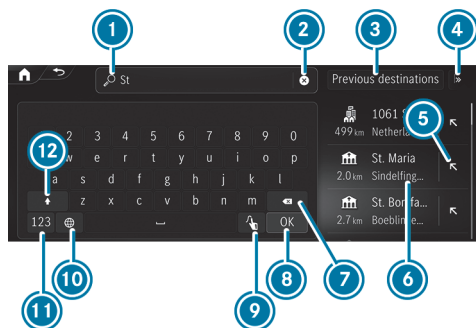
- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
 - The service is available and has been activated.

① If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.





Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 425)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 451)

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .

- ▶ Select the destination in the list.

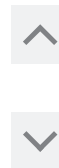
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 432).





- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Suggestions**.

The route is calculated in the following menu.

- ❗ If **Suggestions** has been selected, a menu is available via . The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

- ❗ Managing destination suggestions (→ page 472).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Previous destinations**.

- ▶ Select the destination.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

- ❗ You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 471).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **POIs**.

- ▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. .

- ▶ Select the POI.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **All categories** or **Personal POIs** (see requirements).

- ▶ Select the category.

- ▶ Select the POI.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, **In the vicinity** is searched.
- If route guidance is active, **Along the route** is searched.





- ▶ When the search results are displayed, select [Filter](#).
- ▶ Select the search position, e.g. [In the vicinity](#).
- ▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and [Near destination](#) has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- ▶ Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- ▶ Select [Search results](#).

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via 
- As a list after calling up [All categories](#)

These categories are shown as symbols after the destination entry is called up using .

- ▶ In the POI menu, select [All categories](#).
- ▶ Select  or  for a category.
Tapping on  adds the category.
Tapping on  removes the category.
- ▶ Use  to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

 If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- ▶ Drag the category up or down.
- ▶ Select .

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Select  for the chosen category.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select .

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).
- ▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Change name](#) and enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Change icon](#) and select a symbol.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#) and confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).





SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 494).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.

- ▶ Select the address.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- ▶ Confirm the entry.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 479).

- ▶ Press and hold on the map.

Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.

The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

- ▶ Select the destination in the [Selected objects](#) list.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 471).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Favourites](#).

- ▶ Select a favourite.

The route is calculated in the following menu.





ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
The prompt [No "Home" address available. Set address now?](#) appears, for example.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Search for or select the address.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select  for a favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ▶ Select [Received destinations](#).
- ▶ Select a destination.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

 You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 471).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- ▶ Delete a destination with .

or

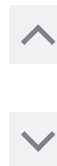
- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

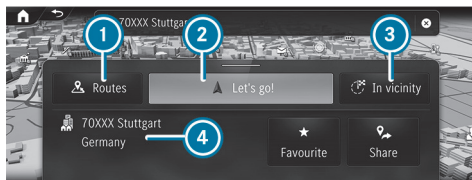
Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.





- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.
- The [Schedule charging stops](#) route option is switched on (→ page 455).



Example: detailed display

- ① Calls up alternative routes
- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Destination address

The detailed display can contain additional entries, such as a three-word address from what3words, online content

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

- i** When the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Select  [Favourite](#).
- ▶ Select an option.

CALLING UP THE ROUTE OVERVIEW

- i** When [Schedule charging stops](#) is switched off, this option is available instead of the favourites function.

- ▶ Select [Routes](#).
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  [Let's go!](#).

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- ▶ Pull the bar above the  [Let's go!](#) symbol upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select  [Share](#).
This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select [Browser](#).
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select [Call](#).



SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- ▶ Select [In the vicinity](#).
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 449).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  [Add](#).
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with [Yes](#) and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (→ page 462), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select  [Replace](#).
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- To change the order of destinations, select [Move](#) (→ page 463).
- To delete the destination, select [Delete](#) (→ page 463).
- To end route guidance, select [Cancel route guidance](#).

OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

 Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

The options "Ignore charging station" and "Add charging station" are available for this purpose (→ page 462).





NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Online Route
Route calculation establishes an Online Route.
The Online Route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information
The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations
These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

 This function is not available in all countries.

SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch on the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option.

If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

 This function is not available in all countries.

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

- ▶ Select [Charge level at destination](#) or [Charge level at charging stations](#).
- ▶ Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10 % residual energy content (state of charge) or even less. The [Min.](#) message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the



arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:

- The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The **Min.** message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

SELECTING A PROVIDER FOR CHARGING STATIONS

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Mercedes me Charge**.

If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with Mercedes me Charge are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

- ▶ Activate **All**.

All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

SWITCHING THE RANGE MONITOR ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Range monitoring**.

To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.

If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and informs you in the driver display, e.g. with the message **Avoid additional charging stop: drive less than 100 km/h**.

Tips for saving energy are then also shown on the central display while driving.

or



THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337)
- Cruise control

i This function is not available in all countries.

PAYING FOR CHARGING ON A ROUTE WITH MERCEDES ME CHARGE

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and subscribed to in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are activated.
- **To select a charging station:** the [Schedule charging stops](#) option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes me Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes me App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without remote access, you have purchased an RFID card for the contracting partner.

i This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (→ page 291) and (→ page 293).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

- ▶ **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.
- ▶ If a group of symbols is selected, select the charging station from the list.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging power
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs





- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available
- Display of available reviews and the ability to review with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on green charging

Mercedes-Benz provides high-quality certificates of origin to ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable sources is fed into the grid for charging processes carried out via Mercedes me Charge.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 452).

 If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

- ▶ **To access a charging station remotely (start/stop):** select a charging station in the map menu of the app or the MBUX multimedia system.
- ▶ Show the details using the widget (programme symbol).
- ▶ Select **Start charging process**.
The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorised.

 Remote access is not available for some charging stations. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- ▶ If required, enter the PIN for personalisation.
- ▶ Confirm the action.

- ▶ If required, select the connector ID from the list shown.
The selected charging cable connector is unlocked.
- ▶ Start the charging process.
The start of the charging process is shown.
- ▶ Select the **Stop charging process** display button in the app.
The charging process is ended.
Payment is processed automatically.

IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:

- Overview of the charging process
- Estimated cost

 There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

OVERVIEW OF THE RANGE ON MAP SERVICE

If there are only a few fast-charging stations or charging stations available within the vehicle's electric range, the service warns you with a notification. The notification recommends charging stations made available to the service by charging station providers/operators.

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The chargeable "Range on Map" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The route type **Online routes** is switched off (→ page 460).





THERE ARE THREE NOTIFICATION TYPES:

- **Comfort warning**
There are no longer enough fast charging stations nearby.
- **Warning when electric range falls below 50 km**
As soon as the vehicle falls below the electric range of 50 km, the next charging stations in the vicinity are suggested.
- **Critical warning**
There are less than five charging stations including fast charging stations nearby.

 If you do not want to receive notifications, deactivate the [Allow notifications](#) option for the "Range on Map" service (→ page 423).

In addition, the electric range can be displayed on the map (→ page 484).

 If the electric range of the vehicle is less than 6 km, there is no display on the map. If there are not enough charging stations available within this range, you will receive a notification.

 If the route type [Online routes](#) is switched on, you will not receive any notifications.

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR DESTINATION

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

• For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. for displaying traffic information or hazard warnings from Car-2-X.





SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:



USING ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

- ▶ Switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select [Dynamic route guidance](#) .
- ▶ Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- [Automatic](#)
Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 472).
Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.
- [After asking](#)
A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 460).
- [Off](#)
No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate [Overview of route after start](#).
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- [After asking](#) is switched on (→ page 460) in the [Dynamic route guidance](#) menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select [Accept](#).
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select [Keep to current route](#).

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.



-  The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the **Avoid ferries** avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ▶ Select **Toll roads** .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid all**.

If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- ▶ Select an option for **Payment by cash or card** or **Electronic billing**.

Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

AVOIDING OR USING ROADS REQUIRING A SPECIAL TOLL STICKER

A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

- ▶ Select **Avoid vignette roads** .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid all**.

or

- ▶ Switch individual countries on or off in the list.

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.

Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette).

-  These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING AREAS

- ▶ Select **Avoid areas**  (→ page 480).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate **Reduced messages**.

If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- ▶ Activate **Detailed messages**.

If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

- ▶ Activate **Announce street names**.

The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.



 This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Announce traffic warnings](#).

If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).

- ▶ Activate a category.

When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



Example: route guidance is active

-  Enters an address or POI

-  Information about delays along the route
-  Arrival time and address for the charging stop
-  Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time as well as: current distance to charging stop
-  Alternative routes
-  Searches for an additional charging station
-  Switches traffic information display on or off
-  Makes settings for [View](#), [Messages & tones](#) and [Route](#)

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence using options  and .

- ▶ Select one of the options.



IGNORING A CHARGING STATION

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

- ▶ Select  .
The expected charging output, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.
- ▶ Select **Ignore**.
- ▶ Select **Ignore during this journey**.
The charging station is removed from the route.

 After selecting **Details**, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

ADDING A CHARGING STATION

If you want to drive to a charging station on the route earlier than planned, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

- ▶ Select  .
- ▶ If necessary, filter the display of the charging stations according to the charging power.
- ▶ Select a charging station.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 38).
After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

 If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 463).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:



CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Move the destination with  or .
- ▶ Tap on  .
The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.





- ▶ Tap on .

The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (→ page 446).



Example: route list

- ① Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

 Switches on navigation announcements

 Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

- ② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

- ① Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Press the arrow at the bottom of the navigation window briefly.

- ▶ Swipe up or down.

- ▶ Select a route section.
The map section is displayed.

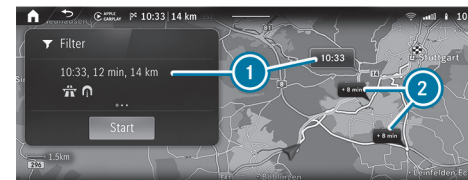
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select [Current position](#).

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The [Overview of route after start](#) option is switched on (→ page 460).

Multimedia system:



Example: alternative routes

- ① Original route is highlighted
- ② Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

- ① In ② a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.



THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
 - Time of arrival
 - Distance to the destination
 - Avoid options based on the set route options
 - Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route
- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 460).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with **Finished**.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select **Start**.
- ▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.

The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 417).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 432).

- The **Commuter route** option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

 This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate **Commuter route**.

The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

- ▶ **To select commuter route:** select **Start**.

Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

 A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- ▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select .

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 332).
- You are driving on a motorway.



- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an  intermediate destination or as a  destination (→ page 452).
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start: route guidance at start** or **Start: current location**.
Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

- ▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING RECORDING

- ▶ Select **Start recording**.
A white rectangle is displayed.
The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.



- Select [End recording](#).

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search
- Emergency corridors

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of road-works or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.





CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image
The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Name of the street to turn into
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Manoeuvre point

- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)

Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.

- ③ Current distance to the change of direction
- ④ Current vehicle position

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".
The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".
When the **Auto zoom** map orientation is switched off (→ page 483), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.
- Change-of-direction phase
The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".
Example of 3D image: when the distance to manoeuvre point ① is shown with 0 m and the symbol for current vehicle position ④ has reached manoeuvre point ① the change in direction is carried out.

 Changes of direction are also shown in the driver display.



LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

- ① Non-recommended lane (grey arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

 Lane recommendations are also shown in the driver display.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 452).

or

- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ During a navigation announcement, press the  button on the steering wheel or controller in the centre console.

The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select  (→ page 464).

The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the centre console again.

or

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.

- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

- ▶   **Settings** **System** **Audio**
- ▶ **Navigation & traffic announcements**
- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation vol..**

- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio fadeout during navigation announcements**.





- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
 - ▶ Select .
- The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
 - Route guidance is active.
- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
 - ▶ Select  in the navigation menu (→ page 446).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. **Road not mapped** will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.
- ▶ Select **Store position**.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select **Save as favourite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Home**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Work**.

MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

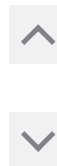
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Previous destinations**.
- ▶ Select  for the last destination.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select **Save as favourite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Home**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Work**.





DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).
- ▶ Select  for the last destination.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 432).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).
- ▶ Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select [Do not suggest now](#) or [No longer suggest](#).
- ▶ **To save a destination suggestion:** select [Save as favourite](#), [Home](#) or [Work](#).

 Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites (→ page 451).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

If the subscription has expired, then FM RDS-TMC is available in selected countries.

 Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service must be registered in the Mercedes me user account (→ page 473). This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

 There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.





IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

 Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (→ page 476).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

   Apps  Mercedes me  My services

- ▶ Select **Live Traffic**.

When the subscription for Live Traffic Information has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

REGISTERING LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Create a Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.

- ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- ▶ Connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account. A code is sent to the multimedia system.
- ▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

 Alternatively, you can have the connection completed at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

EXTENDING A LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.
 - ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
 - ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me Store via the linked vehicle.
 - ▶ Select Live Traffic Information.
 - ▶ Select the renewal period.
 - ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
 - ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.
- Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.





DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- [Traffic incidents](#) and [Free-flowing traffic](#) are switched on (→ page 475).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 479).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents
These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example. When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- Warning messages
Warning messages are shown as the  symbol.
Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the carriageway.
If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the  symbol is shown on the map. If [Announce traffic warnings](#) is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
 - Traffic jam (red line)
 - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The [Traffic incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 475).

Multimedia system:



If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

 With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example *How is the traffic on my route?* or *How is the traffic at home?*. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

- ① Total delay or message that there are no delays along the route
- ② Switches traffic information display on or off
- ③ Calls up settings for [View, Messages & tones](#) and [Route](#)



IF THERE ARE ANY DELAYS ALONG THE ROUTE, THESE ARE SHOWN IN THE ROUTE OVERVIEW TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Traffic jam section: red bars
- Slow-moving traffic: orange bar
- Heavy traffic: yellow bar
- For each section:
 - The delay
 - The length
 - The street name or the street number

DURING ACTIVE ROUTE GUIDANCE, THE TOTAL DELAY ON THE ROUTE IS ALSO DISPLAYED HERE:

- in the navigation system in the navigation module
- in other applications in the status line at the top

Traffic incident symbols are shown in the route overview and in the map. A traffic incident symbol is, for example  for roadworks.

In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.

If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

-  If a message about forming an emergency corridor has been issued, **Emergency corridor** is shown in the navigation window.

- ▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left. The route section is highlighted on the map.
- ▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.
The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

CALLING UP DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- ▶ Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE MAP

- ▶ Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ **Traffic**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic incidents** and **Free-flowing traffic**.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.





Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION SERVICE:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

 Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.
This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

 Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

   [Navigation](#)

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the [Traffic incidents](#) option.

- ▶ Set the option via  (→ page 475).
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)



-  If **Announce traffic warnings** is switched off (→ page 461), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

-  Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position. The **Position** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Report traffic incident**. A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. The **Thank you for supporting accident prevention!** message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY



WARNING

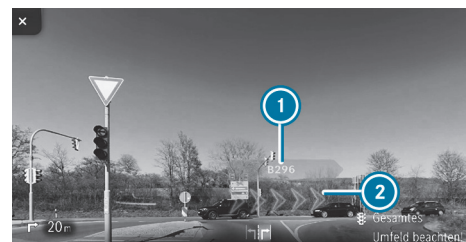
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 478).



-  Street name
-  Change of direction arrow



Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Augmented reality video](#).

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 478).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate [Street names](#) and [House numbers](#).

During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:



ZOOMING IN

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

ZOOMING OUT

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

 You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 431).





MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting a destination on the map (→ page 451).
- Selecting a POI (→ page 449).
- Showing traffic incidents on the map (→ page 474).

- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  **Centre**.

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Overview of route after start**.
If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:



POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

- ❗ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **POI symbols on map** .
- ▶ Activate **Hide all points of interest**.
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

- ❗ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 484).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select **Other categories** .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Show all**.

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select  the categories.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.





SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select **Personal POIs** .
- ▶ Select  a category.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Display on the map**.
- ▶ **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate **Visual warning** and **Acoustic notification**.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- ▶ In the menu, select **Reset POIs**.
- The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Show additional information**.
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Current street**
If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- **Scale**
If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.
If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.
The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- **Altitude**

- **Next junction**

If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
 - ▶ Select **Map data version**.
- The detail information is displayed.

 The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 37).

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.



STARTING USING THE MAP

- ▶ Select **Using map**.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 479).
- ▶ Set the map scale (→ page 478).
- ▶ Select **OK**.
The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- ▶ Select **Via address entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 38).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the media display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- ▶ Move two fingers apart or together on the media display.
- ▶ Select **OK**.
The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the area in the list.
- ▶ Activate **Avoid area**.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation





experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
 - Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
 - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the [Position](#) menu is shown.



- ▶ Select **Compass**.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

DISPLAYING QIBLA

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the **Position** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Alerts**.
The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.
The number of satellites received is shown.

 This function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.

- ▶ Activate  **Auto zoom**.

When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

 The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset. When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite map**.

WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

- On-board maps
The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
- Online maps
The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When **Satellite map** is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

 The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.



SHOWING ELECTRIC RANGE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Range on Map service, subject to a fee, is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.

- ▶ **Range**.

The electric range is shown on the map with a white line around the current vehicle position.

 The electric range display on the map is not available in all countries.

- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. **Weather**.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

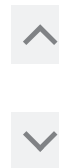
The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

 The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.





Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE



NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

 This service is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch on **Parking**.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS



NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 485).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select **P** **Parking spaces** (→ page 462).



- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. [Near destination](#) and [Multi-storey car parks](#).

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

- ▶ Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
 - Opening times
 - Parking charges
 - Current occupancy
 - Maximum parking time
 - **Maximum access height**
The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 452).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.

- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

PRIOR BOOKING OF A PARKING SPACE

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking in the Mercedes me Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partner.
- [Parking](#) is activated (→ page 485).

 This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.
- ▶ If a parking space available to book has been selected, select [Book parking space](#).
- ▶ Select the desired booking period. Take note of the cancellation conditions.
If the parking space is available for the selected period, the price will be shown.
- ▶ Press to confirm.





- ▶ In the booking overview, confirm with [Book](#).
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me PIN.
The parking space will be booked in the background.
A booking confirmation including a car park ticket will be sent to your registered email address.

MAKING USE OF OR CANCELLING THE BOOKING

- ▶ Start the Mercedes me App on your smartphone.
- ▶ Open [Menu](#).
- ▶ Select [My transactions](#).
- ▶ Select [Parking transactions](#).
- ▶ Select the desired booking.
- ▶ **To make use of the booking:** select [Show car park ticket](#).

or

- ▶ **To cancel the booking:** select [Cancel booking](#).

 If possible, a parking space booking can be cancelled up to the stated time. If a booking cannot be cancelled, this will already be shown to you during the booking procedure.

PAYING PARKING CHARGES

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking in the Mercedes me Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partner.
- [Parking](#) is activated (→ page 485).

 This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.
- ▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
- ▶ Select [Payment](#).

Once the vehicle has reached a parking position with payment function and the vehicle is switched off, a message appears. Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.

STARTING A PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
- ▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.

 You will receive the receipt as a printout from the parking machine after successfully completing the payment process.



- ▶ Select [Start the payment process](#).
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me PIN.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
- ▶ Complete the booking with [OK](#).
- ▶ **To cancel a parking transaction:** after receiving the confirmation request, select [Cancel](#).
Minimum charges may be incurred.

ENDING A PARKING TRANSACTION

- ▶ Stop the active transaction using the Mercedes me app.
You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.
If an uncompleted parking transaction is detected for your vehicle as you continue your journey, a message will appear asking whether you would like to end it.
- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
When the parking transaction is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM



NOTE

Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.



OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.
USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.





- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.
The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

- i** The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

i THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 522).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

- i** When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 489).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select **Loop recording**.

Loop recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.





- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).

The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

 In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the [Camera unavailable](#) message appears. Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 491).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 489).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select [Individual recording](#).

[Individual recording](#) stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).

The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

 In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- [Individual recording](#): the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the [Camera unavailable](#) message appears. Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 491).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 541).

Multimedia system:

   Apps  Dashcam

 Select .

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- ▶ Activate [National border alert](#).

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

 This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select [Automatic loop recording](#).
- ▶ Activate [Automatic loop recording](#).

When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

 This function is not available in all countries.





< Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

When operating the multimedia system and mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently travelling.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 201)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

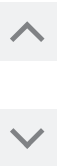
TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (Hands Free Profile)	Wireless telephony is available





TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 494).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 495).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

 Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 542).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 429).

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

 For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

 Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

 The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 542).



You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- Select [Connect new device](#).
- Select the mobile phone.
- In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the [Device name 1 + Device name 2](#) option.

The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:



Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.
Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.
The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:



NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select [Connect new device](#).
- Select a mobile phone.
- Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- Select [Device name](#).

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.





If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- ▶ If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the **Device name** option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- ▶ Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.

If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

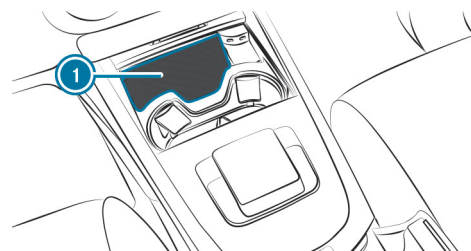
- ▶ Select **Devices**.
 - ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Select **Delete device**.
- The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

USING A MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE



- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat  or place the mobile phone on mat  with the display facing upwards.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 494). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 495).

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against NFC interface  in the front storage compartment.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in single or two phone mode (→ page 495).





- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

 If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 222).

 If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 494).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

 Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using **Reception volume** and **Transmission volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set the ringtone.

 If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

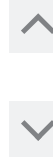
- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 494).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 495).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.





-  If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the [Allow contact suggestions](#) option must be switched on (→ page 432).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the [Suggestionstab](#).

-  The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 432).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Call list](#) or [Contacts](#).
- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).

- ▶ Select  in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- [Do not suggest now](#)

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:



MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Enter a number.
 - ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  [Accept](#) .

REJECTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  [Reject](#) .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- ▶ Select  [Message](#).

ENDING A CALL

- ▶ Select .

PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

- ▶ Select  [Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list](#).



ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

-  **End call**
-  **Micro. off**
-  **Keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
-  **Add call**
- **Hands-free**
Transfer the call, e.g. to **Front**, **Rear** or **All seats**.
- **Private mode**
Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

- ▶ Select a function.

 Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 498).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- ▶ Select  **Conference**.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- ▶ Select  **End call**.

 On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 498).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or





- ▶ Select **Message**.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

 The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.
- ▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 501)
- Navigation (→ page 451)
- Compose messages (→ page 503)
- Additional options (→ page 502)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 494).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.





- ▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Name format**.
- ▶ Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements
 USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

 Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a mobile phone **<device name>**, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

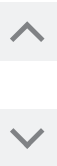
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Search contacts**.
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.





SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**  **Contacts**

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all MBUX contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**

- ▶ Select  **Call list**.





- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶    Phone
- ▶ Select  Call list.
- ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
The contact details are called up.
- ▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶    Phone  <Device name>  Devices
- ▶ Select Delete call list.
- ▶ Select Yes.

 This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS

Multimedia system:

- ▶    Phone  <Device name>  Devices
- ▶ Select Message display.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

- ▶    Phone  <Device name> 

USING THE READ-ALoud FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

- ▶ To read aloud, select the  symbol at a conversation.
The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.





Multimedia system:



- ▶ Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command Send a message to, and name the desired contact (→ page 400).

DICTATING TEXT

- ▶ Say the message.
You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.
- ▶ Say the message.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Speak the voice command Forward message.
You are guided by the voice dialogue.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call](#).

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Call](#)
- [New message](#)

or

- ▶ **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
In-Car Office opens.





 The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select **Delete**.

In-Car Office

IN-CAR OFFICE FUNCTIONS

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services to the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Calendar
Showing appointments and triggering actions, e.g. reading aloud, placing a call, navigating
- E-mail
Reading, reading aloud, creating, answering and forwarding e-mails
- Tasks and calls
Managing tasks and pre-booked calls
- Voice input

Creating appointments/reminders and tasks

-  Alternatively, you can record text contents via the MBUX Voice Assistant or via the dictation function.
Further information on the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 401).

-  Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

CALLING UP IN-CAR OFFICE

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a user account with an online service, for example Office 365.
In this way, appointments, e-mails and tasks can be synchronised and facilitated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **In-Car Office**.

Individual functions from In-Car Office can be called up.

LINKING A USER ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the desired online service.
- ▶ Scan the QR code.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device.



SELECTING CALENDAR FUNCTIONS IN IN-CAR OFFICE

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> Calendar

- ▶ Select an appointment.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

-  Read aloud
-  Call
-  Navigate
-  Delete

- ▶ Select a function.

 Functions are available if corresponding appointment information is saved.

EXAMPLES OF THIS ARE:

- If a telephone number has been saved for the appointment, **Call** is available.
- If a navigable address has been saved in the Online Account for the appointment, **Navigate** is available.

SELECTING FUNCTIONS OF TASKS & CALLS IN "IN-CAR OFFICE"

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> Tasks & calls

- ▶ Select a function for an entry.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Reading aloud 

- Placing a call 

This task function requires a telephone number.

- Marking as completed 

In the current edit, an entry that has been marked as completed can be marked as open again by removing the tick.

- Deleting 
- Displaying details 

MARKING AN ENTRY AS COMPLETED IN TASKS & CALLS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> Tasks & calls

- ▶ Select **Tasks & calls**.

An overview appears.

- ▶ Select .

READING AND MANAGING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

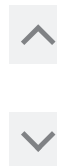
  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.

The e-mail is opened.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

-  Reading e-mails
-  Answering e-mails (→ page 507)
-  Forwarding e-mails to (→ page 507)
-  Deleting e-mails





CREATING NEW E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select  Create e-mail .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter an e-mail address directly via the keyboard.

or

- ▶ Select an e-mail address from the contacts.

 Contacts can be used from the contacts menu or from linked online services such as Office 365 or Gmail. Further information about the contacts menu (→ page 500).

 Please note that e-mails can only be written when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Enter the subject and text of the e-mail in the corresponding fields with the keypad.
- ▶ Select [Send](#).

ANSWERING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select [Reply](#).

- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select [Send](#).

 Please note that e-mails can only be written when the vehicle is stationary.

FORWARDING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select [Forward](#).
- ▶ **To forward with attachment:** select [Forward with attachment](#).

 Contacts can be used from the contacts menu or from linked online services such as Office 365 or Gmail. Further information about the contacts menu (→ page 500).

 Forwarding with an attachment is only possible if an attachment is available.

- ▶ **To forward without attachment:** select [Forward without attachment](#).
- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select [Send](#).





OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT AND DICTATION FUNCTION

Multimedia system:

   Apps  In-Car Office  E-mail

OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE DICTATION FUNCTION

The dictation function allows you to dictate text content, such as the subject or text of an e-mail, instead of typing the content using the keyboard.

-  The dictation function is not available everywhere with the full range of functions. For the first-time activation of the function it may be necessary to accept the Mercedes me connect terms of use in your Mercedes me user account.

The following is an example of how you can dictate the subject and text of an e-mail.

- ▶ Select  **Create e-mail**.
- ▶ Add recipients using .
- ▶ Select .
- The dictation function is started.
- ▶ Dictate the subject and text of the e-mail.
- After the voice input has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ Select **Send**.

OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT

With the voice control of the MBUX Voice Assistant you can operate various functions of In-Car Office and speak in text contents.

-  Further information on operating the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 400).

The following are examples of some voice commands that you can use to operate In-Car Office.

- ▶ **To write new e-mail:** say the voice command I want to send an e-mail to John Doe.
You are guided by the dialogue.
- ▶ **To reply to an e-mail:** say the voice command Reply to e-mail.
You are guided by the dialogue.
- ▶ **To forward an e-mail:** say the voice command Forward e-mail.
Dictate the text of the e-mail.
- ▶ **To show tasks:** say the voice command Show my tasks.
The tasks are shown.
- ▶ **To create a calendar entry:** say the voice command Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 a.m..
You are guided by the dialogue.





Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

-  By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 400).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

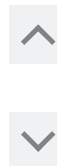
The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).





 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- ▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 541).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 495).
- ▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

 If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when

reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**   **Devices**

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 494).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **OK, start Apple CarPlay** if the application should be started.
- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

 It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.



-  If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

-  If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- ▶  >> Settings >> System >> Audio

- ▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

-  Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

-  If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW



WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



-  By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 400).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.

- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 494).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

-  For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 541).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 495).
- ▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).





- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 429)

- ❗ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- ❗ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 494).

- ❗ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with **Yes**.

- ▶ Select **Start Android Auto**.

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

- ❗ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

- ❗ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.



CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

-  Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

-  If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 435).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

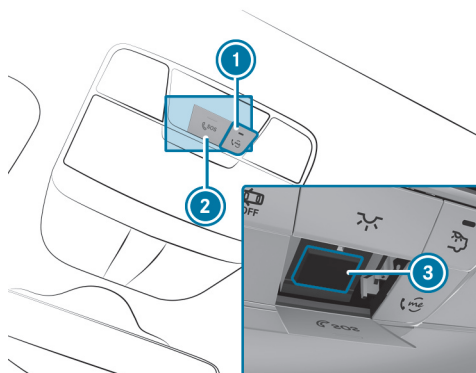




Mercedes-Benz Connect calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL

-  Mercedes-Benz Connect calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



-  me button for a Mercedes-Benz Connect call
-  SOS button cover
-  SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes-Benz Connect call

- ▶ Press me button .

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button , press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button  for at least one second.

If a Mercedes-Benz Connect call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL USING THE ME BUTTON

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 515).

USING THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

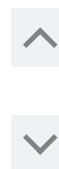
- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 517).

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.





- For automatic transmission of vehicle data: the vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call [Mercedes me connect](#).

- After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

- ▶ Select a service via the voice dialogue system.

You will be put in touch with a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

 The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (→ page 318).

 This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation (→ page 318).
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 525).

- ▶ Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- ▶ **Support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select [Call](#).

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (→ page 520).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the Accident/Breakdown Assistance.



You may be charged for these services.

- ▶ **Support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre at a later time:** select [Call later](#).

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active: If the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- ▶ **Support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre directly after collision detection:** select [Call](#).
- ▶ **No support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre required:** reject the prompt.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL

If you have activated the Digital Extra Maintenance Management, relevant vehicle data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- ▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select [Call](#).

After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ❗ If you select [Call later](#) after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

CONSENTING TO DATA TRANSFER FOR A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes-Benz Connect call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 515).

- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident/Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not activated, a prompt appears to confirm the data transfer.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
 - The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 517).

or

- ▶ Select [No](#) and confirm.
 - Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 517).

More information on Digital Extras: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL

If you initiate a Mercedes-Benz Connect call, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

**THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

 A prompt for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Digital Extra has not been activated.

 The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

**DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED
IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION
PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE TRANSMIT-
TED:**

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE
REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data

**IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN
DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS
ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

**IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS
BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO DIGITAL EXTRA
HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN
CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED
FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:**

- Current vehicle location

**IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOW-
ING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFI-
CIENT SERVICE:**

- Time of the call





- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED

Only in the second step and only for the respective activated Digital Extras, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please note the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com> or in the announcement immediately after a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre is connected.

 The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes-Benz Connect

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT

 Mercedes-Benz Connect or individual Digital Extras are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes-Benz Connect comprises a number of Digital Extras.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident Recovery (me button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Breakdown Management (me button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 515).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 515).

Please note that Mercedes-Benz Connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (→ page 59) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.





Please note the terms of use and data protection information for Mercedes-Benz Connect.. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRAS

-  The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 59)
If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 516)
In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Digital Extra Telediagnosis
With the Telediagnosis function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

-  These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that Mercedes-Benz Connect Call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 523).

You can find more information on Digital Extras on the Mercedes-Benz Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

DATA TRANSMITTED WITH A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras (→ page 517)

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notices for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.





MB Apps (Digital Extras)

INFORMATION ON MB APPS/DIGITAL EXTRAS

With a Mercedes me ID user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:



VEHICLE IS LINKED TO MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME ID IS AVAILABLE

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).

Information about the linked user account appears.

VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT

- ❗ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me ID user account, you can create a user account at: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com> or in the Mercedes-Benz App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [MB Apps](#).
- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

- ❗ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

CALLING UP DIGITAL EXTRAS

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID user account.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [My services](#).

The Digital Extras for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR RENEWING DIGITAL EXTRAS

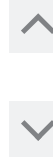
Use the Store to order or renew Digital Extras.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Store](#).

REMOVING THE LINK BETWEEN THE MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me ID of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is logged in.
- The user profile is synchronised (→ page 420).





- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

   MB Apps  Mercedes me

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete vehicle connection](#).

 Only the user whose Mercedes me ID user account was first linked to the vehicle can remove the link between all users and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

   Apps

- ▶ Select an app.

THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- [Weather](#)
- [Browser](#)
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

 You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at [Apps](#).

 The available features are country-dependent. Licence fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:

   Apps

- ▶ Select [Gallery](#).

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
 - Video recordings and images from other available sources
 - Video recordings of off-road tracks and Emotion Tours
 - Video recordings from AMG TRACK PACE
 - Favourites
- ▶ Select a tab.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- ▶ Select .





- ▶ Select an option.
All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select .
Playback starts.
- ▶ **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the  position on the timeline by sliding it.
- ▶ **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- ▶ **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- ▶ **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- ▶ **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

- ▶ Press and hold on a file.
- ▶ Select [Add to favourites](#)/[Remove from favourites](#).
A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

 Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- ▶ Press and hold on a file.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  [Write protection](#).

DELETING FILES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
 will appear.
- ▶ **To delete all files:** tap on .
- ▶ **To delete:** select .
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

 A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Emergency call systems

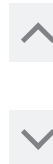
INFORMATION ON AVAILABLE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

TWO TYPES OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU IN THE VEHICLE:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>





THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 526).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.

- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
 - Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.
- For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AND THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU eCALL)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

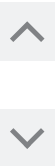
i The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

i Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE ACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.





Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.

- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer. In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

OVERVIEW OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 525) or manually (→ page 526).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INDICATORS IN THE DISPLAYS

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY OR THE MEDIA DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

- ❗ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

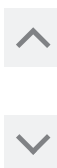
TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

AN EMERGENCY CALL IS TRIGGERED AUTOMATICALLY:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist





THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- If the traffic conditions and safety permit, remain in the vehicle until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 515).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 405).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- If the traffic conditions and safety permit, remain in the vehicle until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA TRANSFER

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 523) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.





TRANSMITTED DATA ACCORDING TO ACTIVATED EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Digital Extras available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

 If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

 For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

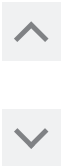
FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red **SOS NOT READY** indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.





STARTING/ENDING ERA-GLONASS TEST MODE

Requirements

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

THE TEST MODE IS CURRENTLY AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTRIES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

- **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

- **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.

The test mode is ended.

INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

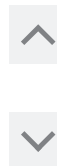
PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU eCALL)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with article 6, paragraph 1, letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

DATA RECIPIENT

The recipients of data that is processed by the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals. These are configured by the appropriate authorities of the respective country in which they are located to first accept and subsequently process emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.





ARRANGEMENTS FOR DATA PROCESSING

BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE DESIGNED SO THAT THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE FULFILLED:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

RIGHTS OF PERSONS AFFECTED BY THE DATA PROCESSING

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Mercedes-Benz Group AG, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany





< Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
 - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 531)
 - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
 - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone





- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

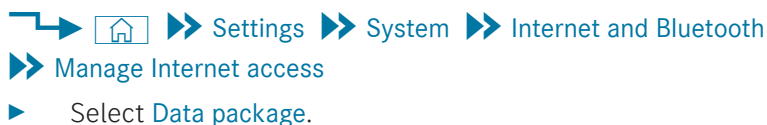
The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:



For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider

via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

 Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.

 Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

 With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.





Multimedia system:



 Settings
  System
  Internet and Bluetooth
  Manage Internet access

- ▶ Select the  settings in the line of [Data package](#).
- ▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the [Delete entry](#) option.

 The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (→ page 531).

The [Delete entry](#) option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 430).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:



 Settings
  System
  Internet and Bluetooth
  Manage Internet access

 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.
It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 430).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 494).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Multimedia system:


 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access

 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select **Search for access**.

In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 494).

 If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.

- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:


 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access

- ▶ Select options  next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:


 >> Apps

- ▶ For example, select  **Browser**.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- ▶ Select an Internet access from the list.
The Internet connection is established.

 The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.





-  Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

-  The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



-  Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.
-  Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.

- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via [Mercedes me connect](#).

Web browsers

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE



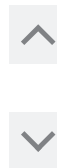
WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.





Multimedia system:



CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

 The function is country-dependent.

 No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- ▶ To call up the previous page from the history: select .

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



-  Previous website
-  Next website
-  Update
-  URL

-  Adds/removes bookmarks
-  Options
-  Settings

UNDER YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Share link
- Share content
- Request mobile website

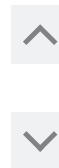
CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
 - Browsing history
 - Entered URLs
- ▶ Select an option.
 - ▶ Change the settings.





CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block popups
- Enable cookies
- Enable Javascript

► Switch a function on  or off .

DELETING BROWSER DATA

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form data

► Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:



- Select **Bookmarks & history**.
- Select  after the bookmark.

A menu with options opens.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Delete entry
- Delete all

- Edit
- Share

► Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING TABS

Multimedia system:



OPENING A NEW TAB

► Select **New tab**.

CHANGING TAB

► Select the icon for the desired tab.

CLOSING A TAB

► Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.

► Select **Close**.

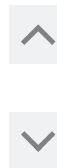
The tab is closed.

PRIVATE MODE

► Switch private mode on  or off .

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

 In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved. Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.





SHARING URLS FROM THE WEB BROWSER

Requirements:

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:



SHARING URLS VIA QR CODE

- ▶ Select [Share link](#).
A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

SHARING URLS WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [Share content](#).
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
The displayed web page opens on the other display.

SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press .
- Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

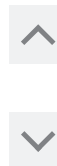
 The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:



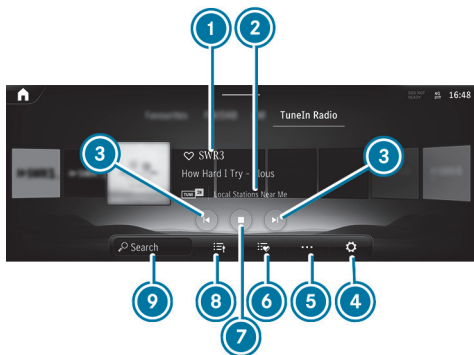
- ▶ Select [TuneIn Radio](#).
The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

 The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.





OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



- ① Internet Radio provider
- ② Additional information on the currently selected station
- ③ Previous or next station
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Additional options
- ⑥ Favourites
- ⑦ Controls playback
- ⑧ Station list
- ⑨ Search

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TO TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select a category.

- ▶ Select a station.

The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

SAVING/DELETING A TUNEIN RADIO STATION AS A FAVOURITE

Multimedia system:



SAVING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

SETTING INTERNET RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to TuneIn Account:** log in to your TuneIn user account
- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your TuneIn user account
- ▶ Select an option.



< Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING

Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

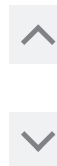
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.





Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.®. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product incorporates Spotify software which is subject to 3rd party licences found here: <https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses>

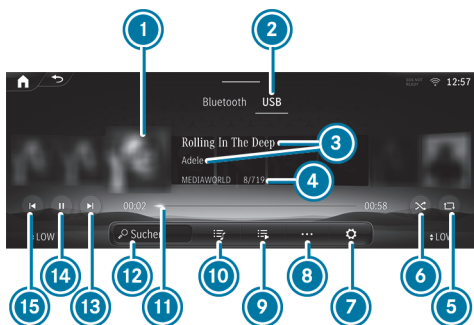




TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Repeat
- ⑥ Random playback
- ⑦ Settings

- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Additional categories
- ⑩ Playlists and categories
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Next track or fast forward
- ⑭ Controls playback
- ⑮ Previous track or fast rewind

Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING USB DEVICES



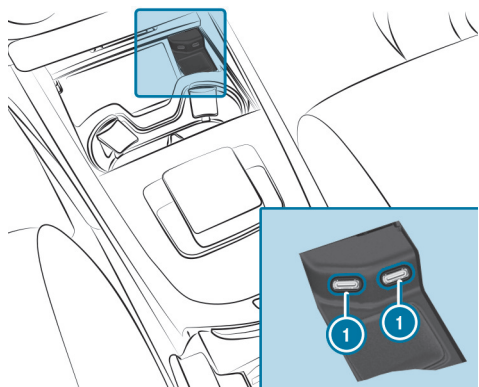
NOTE

Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.





The multimedia connection unit is found in the centre console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports ①. Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are further USB ports in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select **Connect device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- ▶ Select **No, only music**.
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a media source.





Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .

- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .

- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .

- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .

- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .

- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select .

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- ▶ Select .

The additional options are shown.

- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

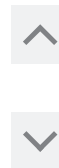
-  The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed. Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.





USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:



You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

 The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
- If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
- To playback all of the tracks in the list, select  and then [Play now](#).

Music online

REQUIREMENTS

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

 The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:



ADDING A STREAMING PROVIDER THE FIRST TIME YOU START THE APPLICATION

- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
- The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
- A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

ADDING MORE STREAMING PROVIDERS

- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
- The last active streaming provider is active.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Music services](#).
- The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
- A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

LOGGING OUT FROM A STREAMING PROVIDER

- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
- The last active streaming provider is active.



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music services**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Tap on **Log out**.

CALLING UP MUSIC ONLINE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Online music**.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

SEARCHING FOR MUSIC IN ONLINE MUSIC

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR CATEGORIES IN ONLINE MUSIC

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- ▶ Start the category search.
The list of available categories appears.
- ▶ Select a category.

KEYWORD SEARCH IN ONLINE MUSIC

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- A keyboard for character entry appears.

- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

 The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

CALLING UP ONLINE MUSIC SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music services**.
- ▶ Select  next to a streaming provider.
- ▶ Select a setting.

INFORMATION ABOUT DOLBY ATMOS®

The MBUX multimedia system enables playback of Dolby Atmos® content via the Burmester® sound system, thereby providing an even more immersive three-dimensional sound experience.

 The function is available with Amazon Music® or Apple Music® or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

 Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.





SWITCHING DOLBY ATMOS® ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- An account for the Amazon Music® or Apple Music® music streaming service is available.
- A subscription to the Amazon Music® or Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

 The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

   Media

- ▶ Select **Online music**.

The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

- ▶ Select Amazon Music® or Apple Music®.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Tap  to switch on **Dolby Atmos®**.

or

- ▶ Tap  to switch off **Dolby Atmos®**.

Tracks which are present or available in Dolby Atmos® will be played accordingly in this format by the sound system.





< Radio

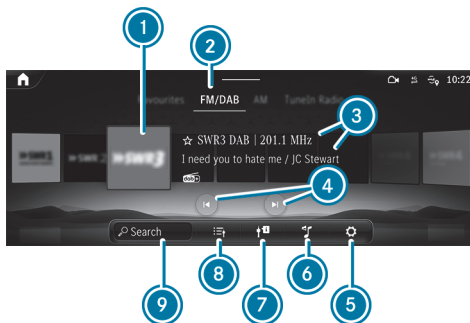
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ⑤ Settings
- ⑥ Sound settings
- ⑦ Switches on traffic reports
- ⑧ Station list
- ⑨ Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a frequency band or a favourite in the selection above the preview image.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

- ① Preview image
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name, set frequency and additional information on the station
- ④ Previous or next station





Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

The station list appears.

- ▶ Swipe the station list up or down.
- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

The recommended stations are shown.

- ▶ Select a suggested station.
The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a radio station.

- ▶ Select .

Managing favourites

Multimedia system:



MOVING STATIONS

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ The list of favourites appears.
- ▶ Press  to the far right of the station name.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.





Setting station tracking via Internet radio

Requirements:

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Internet radio**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the **Service Following** function.

When the function is on, the station is searched for via Internet Radio.

If you are driving out of the station's coverage area and the station is available via Internet radio, the **Poor reception. Tap here to switch to Internet radio.** message appears on the central display.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

 The slide show is available for DAB+ channels that broadcast additional information.

- ▶ Press the station picture on the central display.
The image is enlarged.

Switching a slideshow on or off (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch **DAB Slideshow** or **Expanded Radio Slideshow** on  or off .

When both slideshows are switched on, the contents of both slideshows alternate.

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Frequency fix**.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.





Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Radio announcements**.

The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Activating/deactivating radio announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch on **Radio announcements**.

The selected radio announcements are played.

When **Radio announcements** are first switched on, **Traffic information service (TA)**, **Travel** and **Warning** are preset.

or

- ▶ Switch off **Radio announcements**.

No radio announcements are played.

Selecting radio announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch an announcement on or off.

For example, **Traffic information service (TA)**, **Travel** or **Warning** can be selected.

 The radio announcements are not station-dependent.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Set a value for **Traffic announc. vol. increase**.

Increasing the volume of the traffic information service increases the volume of traffic announcements.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Radio text information**.

Showing or hiding lyrics

 The function is equipment-dependent.





Multimedia system:



SHOWING LYRICS

- ▶ Select [Show lyrics](#).

The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.

Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.

If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, [Show lyrics](#) is greyed out.

HIDING LYRICS

- ▶ Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- ▶ Select .

The radio menu appears.





< Sound

Burmester® surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 18 loudspeakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- ▶ Switch on one level.

or

- ▶ Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left side of the vehicle and the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the left and right and front and rear loudspeakers in the vehicle.





SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select a sound profile.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#) and .
- ▶ Select [Reconfigure](#).
- ▶ Restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#).
- ▶ Open the set-up assistant with [Start](#).
- ▶ Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the [Sound profiles](#) menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#) and .
- ▶ Adjust the desired settings.

 The availability of a [Personal sound profile](#) is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a row of seats for the sound focus.
The sound focus is activated.

or

- ▶ Select the row of seats again.
The sound focus is deactivated.

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will be an acoustic experience. For this purpose, the active Sound Experience accompanies certain situations in the vehicle with selected sounds.

IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Arrival in the vehicle
- Starting and stopping the drive system
- Vehicle acceleration
- Exiting the vehicle
- Activating the Sound Experience

IN THE EXTERIOR AREA, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Successful initiation of the charging process





- Malfunction when charging
- Vehicle acceleration

In addition, your vehicle welcomes you with an ambient sound outside when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  Driving  Sound Experience

SWITCHING SOUND EXPERIENCE ON OR OFF

► Switching [Sound Experience](#) on  or off 





< MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system

Operating safety

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

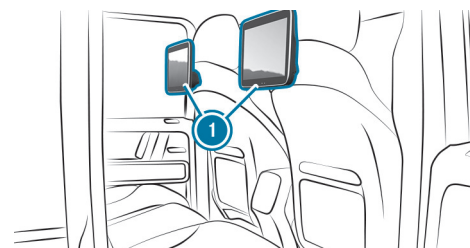
- ▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- ❗ Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, table-cloths, clothes, curtains, etc).

- ❗ No naked flame sources (such as lighted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

Overview of the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System

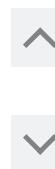


THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- Two rear displays ❶ behind the head restraints of the front seats
- A connection jack each for wired headphones
- Two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 221)
- Two ports for HDMI mini

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN OPERATE THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM:

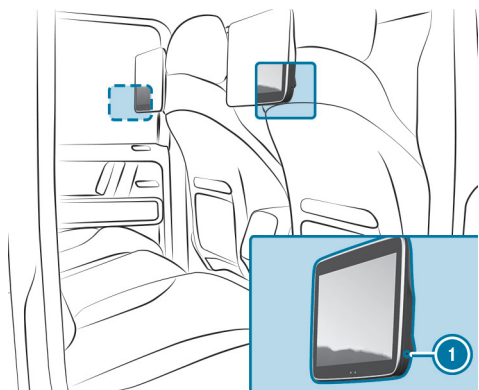
- On the rear displays
- Via the MBUX Voice Assistant





Rear displays

OVERVIEW OF THE REAR DISPLAYS



- ① Port for corded headphones with 4 pin stereo jack (headset with microphone) or 3 pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm stereo

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens.

Further information on operating touchscreens (→ page 413).

When the rear door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Nearly all MBUX multimedia system functions are also supported on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Owner's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

SWITCHING THE REAR DISPLAY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Touch the **ON** button on the rear display.
The rear display is switched on or off.

SELECTING OR ADDING A USER

- ▶ If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes me user account, select a user.
A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

- ▶ Add a user (→ page 417).

- ❗ If you select **Continue without selecting user**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

❗ FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT USER PROFILES

- Overview of user profiles (→ page 416)
- Selecting user options (→ page 418)
- Synchronising user profiles (→ page 420)

- ❗ No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.



HOME SCREEN OVERVIEW (REAR DISPLAY)



Example: home screen on the right rear display

- ① Calls up user profile settings and switches user
 - ② Uses the global search
 - ③ Calls up the Control Centre (pull down)
 - Calls up Favourites
 - Shares display content
 - Calls up the Notifications Centre
 - ④ Calls up favourites
 - ⑤ Displays for status line, e.g. connection status, time,  poor radio or TV reception
 - ⑥ Adjusts climate control, for example on the right-hand rear display
 - ⑦ Automatic air cleaning and fine particle status display (PM2.5 sensor)
 - ⑧ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant
 - ⑨ Calls up the home screen
 - ⑩ Calls up application, including quick-access
 - ⑪ Calls up the device manager
- Display connection status for headphones, e.g.  for connected Bluetooth® headphones

- ⑫ Selects playback via vehicle speakers
- ⑬ Press briefly: adjusts volume for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers
Press and hold: switches off sound for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

 The arrangement of buttons ⑥, ⑦ and ⑧ as well as ⑪, ⑫ and ⑬ in the lower menu bar depends on the seat.

Headphones

HEADPHONES OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)



WARNING

Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- ▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- ▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

THE FOLLOWING EXTERNAL HEADPHONES CAN BE CONNECTED TO EACH REAR DISPLAY:

- Bluetooth® headphones
- A headset with microphone via a 4-pin stereo jack
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm



-  The headphones are special equipment for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
 You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

-  The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

CONNECTING BLUETOOTH® HEADPHONES WITH THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 429).
- ▶ **On the headphones:** press and hold the  button on the MB headphones.
 The headphones are switched on and the battery charge level is announced.
 Pairing mode is activated.

-  If different headphones are used, the power button may be displayed differently.

-  If the Bluetooth® headphones are connected to several vehicles or devices, reconnecting may take a longer time. In this case,

you can reset the headphones and then reconnect them (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

- ▶ **On the rear display:** select the  headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select **MB Headphones** in the device list.
 The connection is established. When the connection is established, the headphones will announce "Bluetooth® connected" and "MBUX rear seat".
 In the lower menu bar, the  headphone symbol is shown on the left or right rear display.

-  When connecting headphones, corded headphones have priority over Bluetooth® headphones.

Rear seats

ADJUSTING THE REAR SEATS ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

   **Comfort**  **Seat**

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING

- ▶ Select **Seat climate control**.
- ▶ Select **Seat heating**.





- ▶ Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat heating balance](#).
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Adjusting rear climate control on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- ▶ Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- ▶ Set the airflow with  or  on the left or right seat.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- ▶ Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- ▶ Set the temperature with  or  on the left or right seat.

DEACTIVATING REAR CLIMATE CONTROL

- ▶ Set **0** on the left or right seat using [Blower down](#).
Rear climate control is deactivated.

IF AVAILABLE, OTHER CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

OPENING THE [AIR QUALITY](#) MENU

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

- ▶ Select the fine particle status display.
An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- ▶ **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on [Ionisation](#).
- ▶ **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select the vehicle symbol.

Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

   [Comfort](#)  [Ambient light](#)

SETTING THE COLOUR

- ▶ Select [Colour](#).
- ▶ Select [Monochrome](#) or [Multi-colour](#).
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

 Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.



ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Switch off [Link zones](#) .
The [Direct](#), [Indirect](#) and [Accents](#) zones can be set separately.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING

Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning support effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on on the driving assistance menu.

- ▶ Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.

- ▶ Select [Effects](#).
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

 Further information on effects (→ page 235)

Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

SETTING DESIGNS

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Designs](#).
- ▶ Set the design.

or

- ▶ Adopt the design from the media display.

SWITCHING THE HOME SCREEN ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Intelligent Homescreen](#).

SETTING KEYBOARDS AND HANDWRITING

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Keyboards and handwriting](#).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting [Keyboard languages](#)





- Activating [Read out handwriting recognition](#)
- Activating [Handwriting recognition](#)
- Selecting [Writing speed](#) 
- Selecting [Reset my dictionary](#)

 Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

ADJUSTING VOLUMES FOR AUDIO

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.
- ▶ Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.
- ▶ **In the System menu:** select [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select a setting, for example [Navigation & traffic announcements](#) (→ page 470).

CONNECTING A DEVICE IN THE DEVICE MANAGER

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** select the  headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

or

- ▶ **In the System menu:** select [My devices](#).
 - ▶ Select [Search devices](#).
 - ▶ Select a device that is to be connected.
- Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE REAR DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [Touch Sensitivity](#).
- ▶ Select an option.

SHOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION

- ▶ Select [System information](#).

Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

  >> [Settings](#) >> [System](#) >> [Internet and Bluetooth](#)

SETTINGS FOR BLUETOOTH®

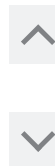
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Bluetooth](#).

 Further information on Bluetooth® (→ page 429).

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC. With the connected devices, you can use apps which interact with the multimedia system. The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

- ▶ Activate [Wi-Fi](#) (→ page 430).
- ▶ Select [MBUX hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).





CONNECTING TO THE MBUX HOTSPOT

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.

 Further information on Wi-Fi connections (→ page 429).

 Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 430).

USING A MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICE AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT (TETHERING)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

 This function is country-dependent.

- ▶ Activate [Wi-Fi](#).
- ▶ Select [Manage Internet access](#).
- ▶ **To select an Internet source:** select [Central display](#).
In this way, the Internet access is used for the entire vehicle.

or

- ▶ Select [Rear](#).
This enables Internet access via a Wi-Fi hotspot.

 [Acquired package](#) can only be selected on the media display.

- ▶ Select [Continue](#).
- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Log in at the Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 430).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

 Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 532).

Navigation

SWITCHING ON NAVIGATION IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an option in the navigation menu (→ page 446).

In principle, you can use the multimedia system functions on the Rear Seat Entertainment System also.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Enter the destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 38).
- Adopt the destination from the multimedia system or share with another seat.
- Set the map scale (→ page 478).



- Calculate the route (→ page 452).
Route settings and route options, e.g. toll roads, are available for the route.
You can add and manage intermediate destinations for the route planning (→ page 463).
Alternative routes are available.
- Route and destination information is shown during route guidance.
- The Live Traffic Information service shows traffic incidents, traffic flow information and warning message symbols.
This option is not available in all countries.

 When starting the navigation in the rear passenger compartment for the first time, the map material of the multimedia system may still synchronise. A corresponding message appears in the navigation on the displays in the rear passenger compartment. After successful synchronisation, the navigation in the rear passenger compartment is restarted and can be used.

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 494).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Select **Phone 1** or **Phone 2**.
Access to phone content is made possible on the multimedia system.
- ▶ On the rear display: select **Send access request**.
- ▶ On the media display: confirm the access request with **Yes**.
You can access the contacts on the mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

Services and web browsers

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Depending on the country and the vehicle equipment, a web browser can be called up on the rear display.

The Internet connection can be established using the communication module, Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ON SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION:

- Via communication module (→ page 531)
- Via Wi-Fi (→ page 532)
- Via Bluetooth® (→ page 532)

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.





- Alternatively, the Internet connection can be set up and established using Wi-Fi (→ page 532) or Bluetooth® (→ page 532).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Call up a page.

- ▶ **To stop the web browser:** select .

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Calling up the web browser settings (→ page 536)
- Deleting browser data (→ page 536)
- Managing bookmarks (→ page 536)

Media

INFORMATION ABOUT MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two HDMI mini connections for use on both rear displays. Additional information on the connections (→ page 555).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 221), for example Bluetooth® headphones.

Data storage media for playing back content on the Rear Seat Entertainment System are connected via the USB ports for the multimedia system in the storage compartment in the centre console (→ page 541).

THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

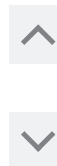
- USB devices
- iPhone® or iPod®
Apple CarPlay® is not supported in the rear.
- Devices which support the Media Transfer Protocol
- Android devices that are used as MTP devices
Android Auto is not supported in the rear.
- Bluetooth® audio devices
Authorisation of a Bluetooth® audio device is carried out on the multimedia system (→ page 542) or on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can access the files on the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (→ page 539).



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.





SWITCHING ON MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Close the media source.
- ▶ Select **Bluetooth**, **USB**, **HDMI 1** or **HDMI 2**.

 A possible audio source is **Online music**. Further information on availability and prerequisites (→ page 545).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 565)
-  Using media search (→ page 544)
-  Searching for media files using categories (→ page 543)
-  Calling up options (→ page 543)
-  Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

SHARING MEDIA SOURCES IN THE VEHICLE:

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Share**.

CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ **To pause or continue playback:** select  or .
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track:** select  or .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tap once: the active playlist is repeated.
- Tap twice: the current track is repeated.
- Tap three times: the repeat function is deactivated.
- ▶ **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

SWITCHING TO HDMI VIDEO ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Connect an HDMI device using one of the two connections for HDMI mini.

When the HDMI signal is connected to the rear seat entertainment system, the media of the connected HDMI device can be played back on the rear display. An HDMI device is, for example, a notebook or a smartphone.





 For further information about the HDMI connections; see (→ page 564).

 HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

Radio

SWITCHING TO RADIO IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Swipe left or right on the rear display.

or

- ▶ Select a channel with  or .

 If the channel is changed on the multimedia system it changes also on the rear display. This is also done in reverse when setting the station or selecting a radio favourite on the rear displays.

SHARING A RADIO STATION IN THE VEHICLE:

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Share](#).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

-  Searching for radio stations (→ page 40)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 548)

- Storing radio stations (→ page 548)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 547)
- Calling up a slide show (→ page 549)
- Switching settings on or off using 

[Frequency fix](#)

[Radio text information](#)

Adjusting sound settings

Sound

OVERVIEW OF SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED, ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SOUND SYSTEMS IS SUPPORTED:

- Sound system
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 552)
- Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Select [Sound](#).

- ▶ Select the sound settings.

SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.





- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the symbol for the vehicle loudspeaker in the lower menu bar. Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- ▶ **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant

Requirements:

- The Voice Assistant wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (→ page 401).
- Online functionality offers the full range of functions.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant you can operate the MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System using voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. The voice assistant recognises different voices, learns and can thereby offer suitable suggestions.

- ▶ **To activate the voice assistant:** say the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes".

or

- ▶ Select  in the lower menu bar.
- ▶ Say a voice command, e.g. set station.
- ▶ **To deactivate the Voice Assistant:** select  in the lower menu bar.

or

- ▶ Say the voice command "Close".

 You can activate and deactivate the voice assistant from different seats.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE VOICE ASSISTANT:

- Conducting a dialogue (→ page 400)
- Activating online voice control on the multimedia system (→ page 401)
- Activating or deactivating the [Contact upload for online recognition](#) setting on the multimedia system (→ page 401)
- Using audible help functions (→ page 406)
- Notes on online voice control (→ page 403)





< Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display >

Maintenance Management >

Telediagnosics >

Engine compartment >

Cleaning and care >



< ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre (→ page 99).

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:



The next service due date is displayed.

- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE

Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 569).





< Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

 The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

 Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection information for Mercedes-Benz connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

 Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.





< Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnostics

 This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnostics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: <https://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

 The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

 Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and rec-

ommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection information for Mercedes-Benz connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

 The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.





< Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

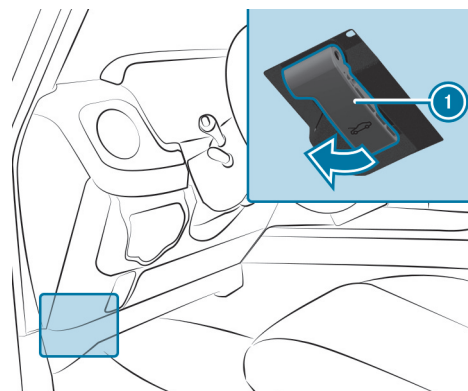
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING

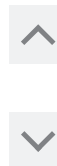
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

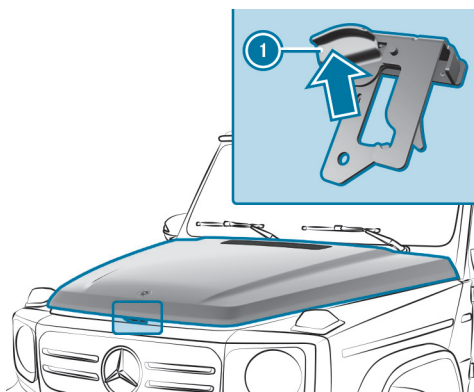
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

OPENING THE BONNET

- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.





- ▶ Push handle ① of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
The bonnet will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

CLOSING THE BONNET

- ▶ Lower the bonnet until the bonnet catch engages.
- ▶ Then, press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

Checking the coolant level



DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

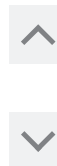


WARNING

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

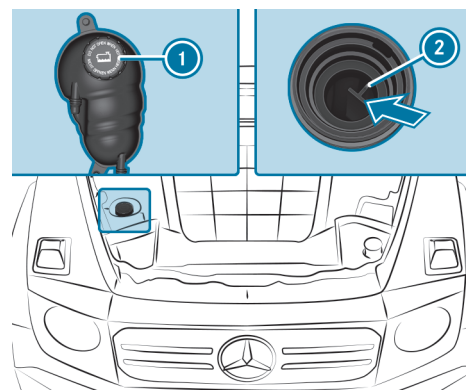
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of scalding from hot coolant

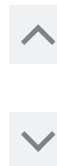
You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the driver display (→ page 392).
The coolant temperature must be below 40°C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ If the coolant level is below the marker bar ②, refill with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

i Further information on coolant (→ page 701).





Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING

Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

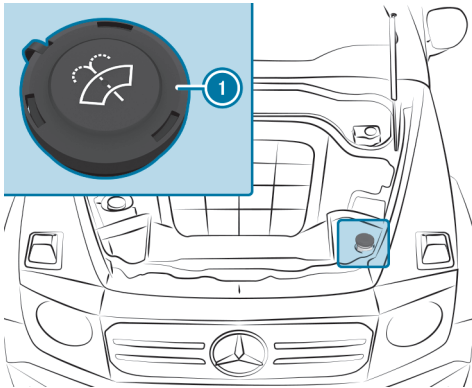


**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.





< Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

NOTE

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.





TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise a door may lock and unlock unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
 - neutral **N** is engaged.
 - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.

 Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (→ page 581).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE MADE:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a **X** behind the respective setting.

Pressing **Switch off** will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 581).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.





- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

Switching car wash mode on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.
- ▶ Select **Activate**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a **X** next to the respective setting.

-  For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 580).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select **Switch off**.
- The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

-  Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner



WARNING

Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the doors could lock and unlock unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.



- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand



NOTE

Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- ▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

 Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 584).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

PAINT

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foil or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

**IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK DAMAGE:**

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors are working (→ page 320).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on paintwork / matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 582). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FILM

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
 - Weather conditions
 - Stone chippings and dirt
 - Chemical cleaning agents
 - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

 Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).





Information on window films

NOTE

Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Notes on car parts cleaning and care

WARNING

Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE

Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE

Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

 After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

 Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 320).



WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents (such as soap).

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 320).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Notes on care of the interior



WARNING

Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.



WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.



**! NOTE**

Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

ROOF LINING

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

IMITATION LEATHER STEERING WHEEL

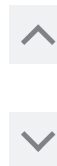
- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

STEERING WHEEL MADE OF GENUINE LEATHER OR DINAMICA**! NOTE**

Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.





- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

 Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

 Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects.

Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.





< Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency	>
Flat tyre	>
Battery (vehicle)	>
Tow-starting or towing away	>
Electrical fuses	>

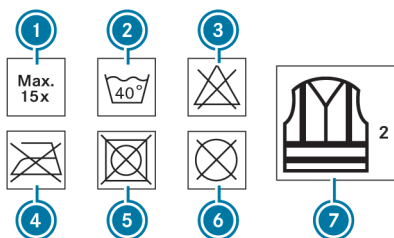


< Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

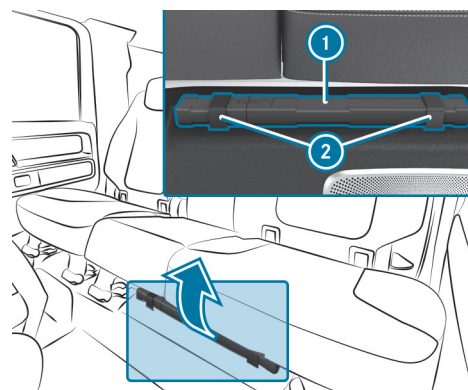
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



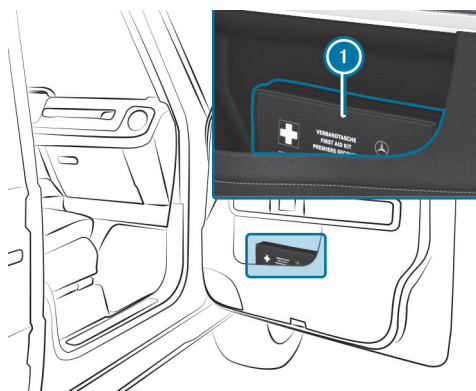


- ▶ Open the tabs ②.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

- ▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener.
- ▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING

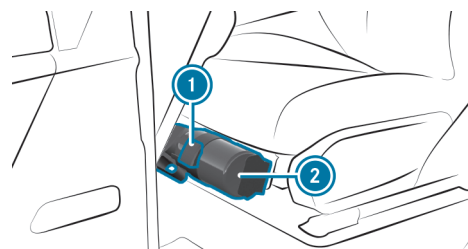
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① downwards.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ②.





< Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 515).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 623).

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 623).

- TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.



WARNING

Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! NOTE

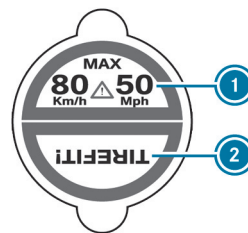
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

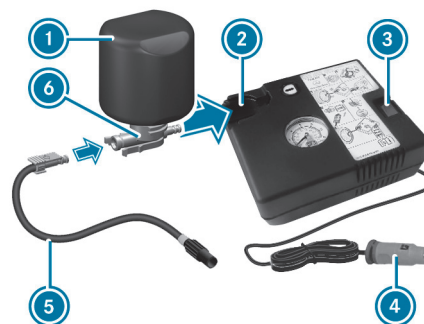
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have pierced the tyre.

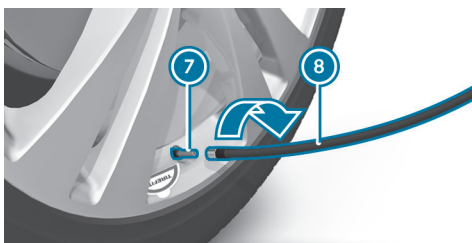


- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.





- ▶ Pull the plug ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of the hose ⑤ into the flange ⑥ of the tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Insert the tyre sealant bottle ① with the head pointing downwards into the recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the valve ⑦ on the defective tyre.
- ▶ Screw the filling hose ⑧ onto the valve ⑦.



- ▶ Insert the plug ④ into the 12-V-socket at the front of the centre console (→ page 221).
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using the On/Off switch ③. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Allow the tyre inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

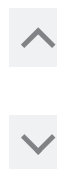
If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN ATTAINED:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.





- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN ATTAINED:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

WARNING

Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

NOTE

Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

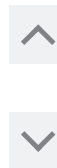
- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

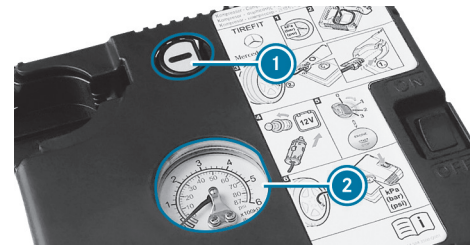
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). Refer to the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press the pressure release button ① next to the manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose remains on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.





Overview of spare wheel carriers on the rear door

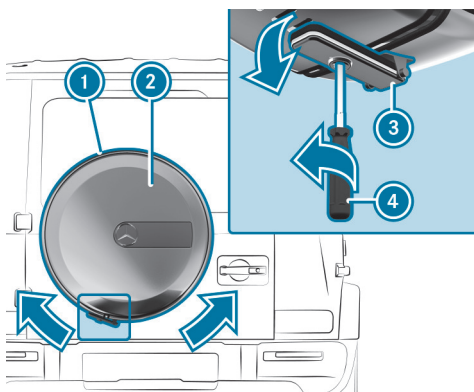
STAINLESS-STEEL SPARE WHEEL CARRIER

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury when changing a wheel

The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

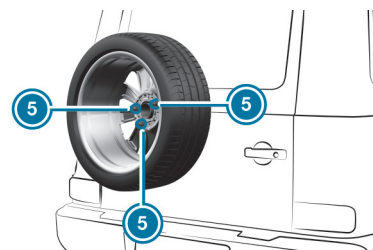
- ▶ Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.



Removing the stainless-steel spare wheel cover

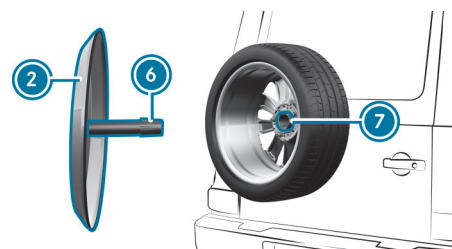
- ▶ Remove screwdriver ④ from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 623).
- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ④.
- ▶ Fold tab ③ down.

- ▶ Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- ▶ Remove cover panel ②.



Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ⑤.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel



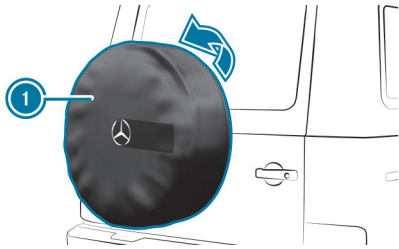
Attaching the wheel to the spare wheel carrier

- ▶ Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel ⑤ to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- ▶ Position cover panel ② again. Make sure that retainer ⑥ of cover panel ② engages in recess ⑦.
- ▶ Attach cover ring ① again and close the lock.



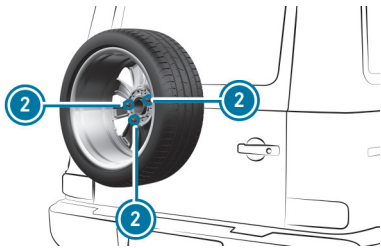
- i** Make sure that the lock does not cover the reversing camera. If necessary, turn cover ring **1** slightly.

SPARE WHEEL CARRIER WITH PROTECTIVE TYRE COVER



Removing the protective tyre cover

- ▶ Pull protective tyre cover **1** on the rear side apart and remove it.



Removing the wheel from the spare wheel carrier and attaching the defective wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts **2**.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel
- ▶ Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel **2** to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm





< Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

 Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.



Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

-  Risk of explosion.
-  Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.
-  Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.
-  Wear safety glasses.
-  Keep children away.
-  Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

-  **DANGER**
Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

 - ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
 - ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
 - ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).

-  Risk of explosion.
-  Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.
-  Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.
-  Wear safety glasses.
-  Keep children away.
-  Observe this Owner's Manual.





Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





< Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTONOMOUSLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS IF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE SWITCHED ON:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch these systems off e.g. before towing it or in a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed. Have the vehicle transported instead.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit	No	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 601).
- Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.



- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

ONLY TRANSPORT IS PERMITTED WHEN AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS OCCUR:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
 - If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
 - If the display in the instrument cluster is not working.
 - If the  **Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual** display message is displayed.
 - If the  **Top up coolant See Owner's Manual** display message is displayed.
 - If the  **Stop Switch off the vehicle** display message is displayed.
- In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 604).

NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.
- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 698).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

- (→ page 606) Attach the towing device to the towing eyes.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 168).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.





- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 181).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 350).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Parking Assist (→ page 371).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 334).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the **N** position.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **P**.

**WARNING**

Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 604).



**! NOTE**

Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
 - The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position **N**.
 - The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
 - The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! NOTE

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

- ⓘ If the vehicle cannot be loaded with the help of the towing device, use a crane.

- Shift the transmission to position **N**.

- ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 52).

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
 - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing (→ page 601).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.





VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

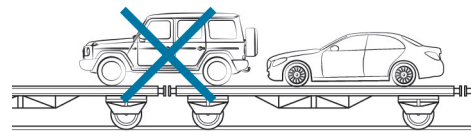
- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ Maintain a minimum vertical distance of 20 cm from the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

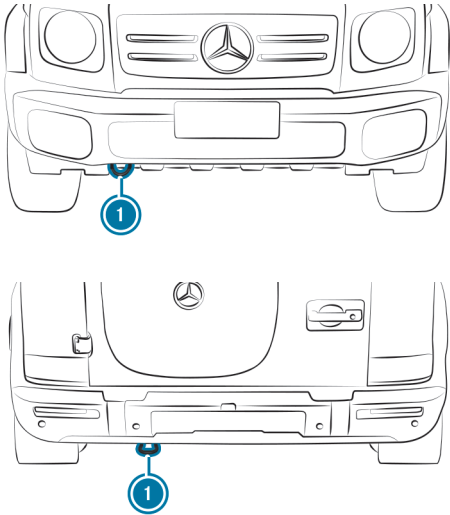
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
 - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
 - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.





Position of towing eyes



Towing eyes ① are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.





< Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 609).

NOTE

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

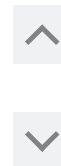
If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 608)





- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 608)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 609)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

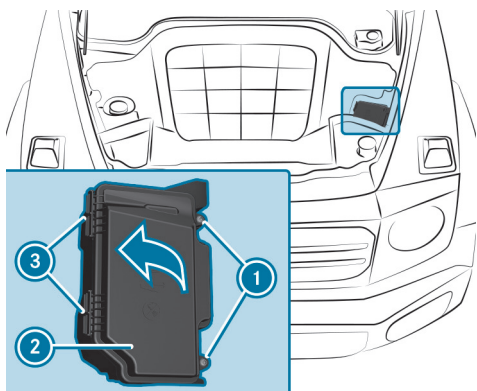
Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 52).

TO OPEN

- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 573).



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

CLOSING

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.



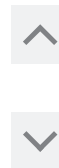
- ▶ Place tabs ③ of cover ② in the fuse box.
- ▶ Ensure that cover ② is seated on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

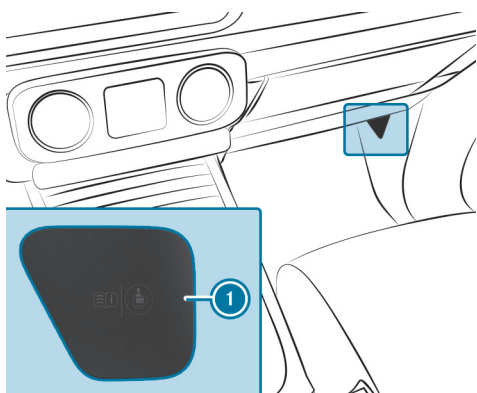
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 52).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.





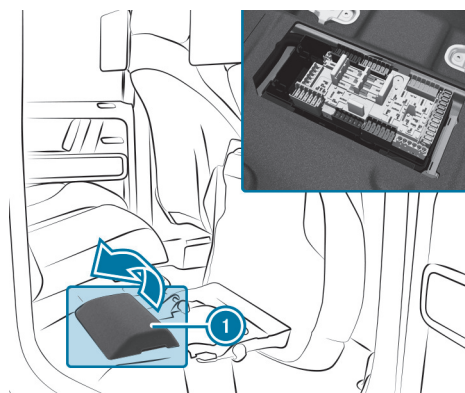
Example: left-hand drive vehicle

- ▶ **To open the fuse box:** remove cover ①.
- ▶ **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover ①.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- ▶ Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 41).
- ▶ Flip open and remove cover ①.





< Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics >

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres >

Notes on snow chains >

Tyre pressure >

Wheel change >



< Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 615).





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.





< Notes on snow chains

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- Do not switch off ESP® if snow chains are fitted.





< Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:
 - monthly
 - when the load changes
 - before embarking on a longer journey
 - when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
 - when driving at over 250 km/h
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

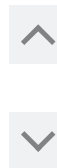
The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 616).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.





ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

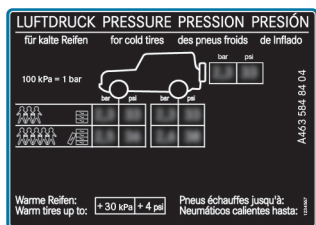
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

NOTES ON DRIVING ON SAND

When driving on sand, you can lower the tyre pressure (→ page 266).

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

BE SURE TO ALSO PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 615)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 764) or the warning light  on the driver display (→ page 780).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 617).





SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

 After a maximum of ten minutes of driving through water, the message **Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable** appears on the driver display. The tyre pressure monitoring system is then temporarily unavailable due to fording. This message disappears approximately one minute after fording.

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:



- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



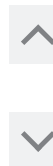
- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
 - **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the break-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (→ page 616). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 615).

 The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition in each of the four wheels (→ page 615).





RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:



- ▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**.
- ▶ Swipe down on the Touch Control on the steering wheel.

The driver display shows the message **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?**

- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.

The driver display shows the message **Tyre pressure monitor restarted**.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tyre pressure values are not within the specified range, the message **Please correct tyre pressure** appears.





< Wheel change

Notes on selecting, assembling and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING

Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TYRES ARE SPECIFICALLY CONFIGURED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1/MO1A = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise certain properties such as driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE

Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE

Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high kerbs.





! **NOTE**

Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE**

Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tyre-fitting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE**

Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ▶ Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, ASSEMBLING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.



Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres) and the same manufacture.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S on all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted. If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

BE SURE TO ALSO PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 615)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 616)

Notes on changing wheels



WARNING

Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 619).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).





On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

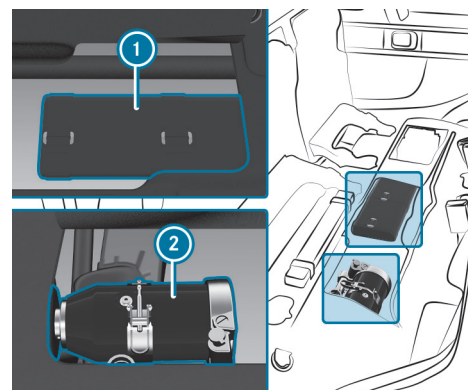
Vehicle tool kit overview

THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT CONTAINS:

- vehicle tool bag with:
 - pump lever for jack
 - wheel wrench with T-piece
 - screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
- jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (→ page 42).

- i** On vehicles with TIREFIT Kit, a tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are provided in place of the vehicle tool kit.



① Vehicle tool bag

② Jack

- i** The jack weighs approximately 4.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.



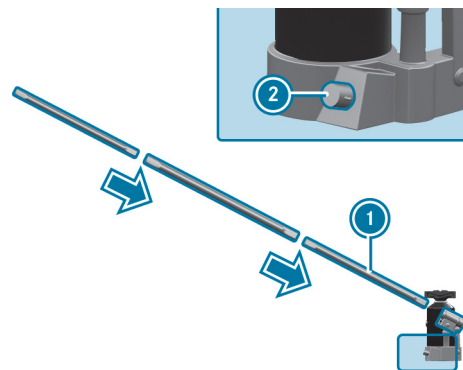
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 624).

Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

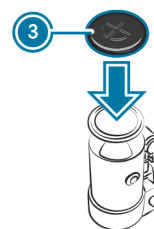
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 623).

ASSEMBLING THE JACK



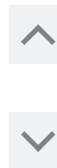
- ▶ Assemble pump lever ①.
- ▶ Place pump lever ① with the recess on drain screw ② on the jack.
- ▶ Turn pump lever ① clockwise as far as it will go.
Drain screw ② is closed.



③ Adapter

To raise the vehicle at the front: adapter ③ must be secured on the jack.

To raise the vehicle at the rear: remove adapter ③ from the jack.



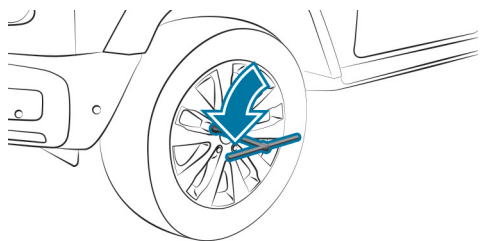


IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the vehicle lift support point.

RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



- Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

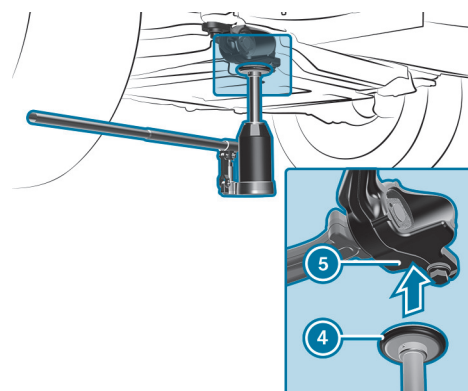
! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

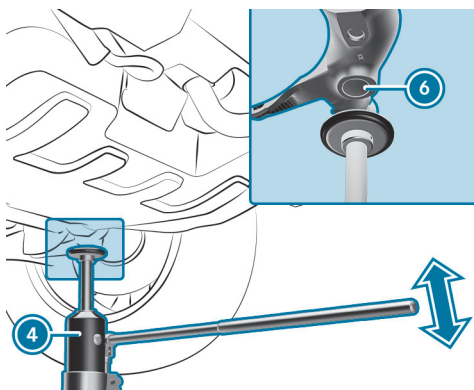
RAISING THE VEHICLE AT THE FRONT





- ▶ Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ④ on the comfort bushing on transverse control arm ⑤.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 626).

RAISING THE VEHICLE AT THE REAR



- ▶ Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ④ at the vehicle lift support point of axle tube ⑥.
- ▶ Keep pumping until axle tube ⑥ is seated securely in the vehicle lift support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 626).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 624).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.



NOTE

Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

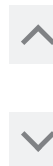
- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 626).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel has been removed (→ page 626).





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 619).

For tyres with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

⚠ WARNING

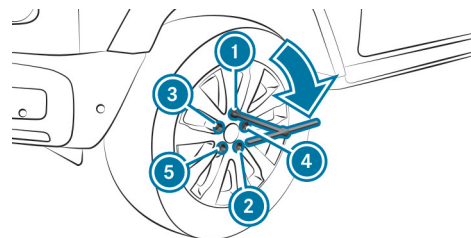
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Place the wheel to be fitted on the wheel hub and push it on.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.



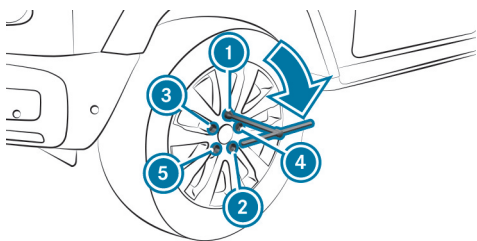
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ until they are hand-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts to the prescribed tightening torque (→ page 627).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 626).
- ▶ **Lowering the vehicle:** Use the pump lever to open the pressure release screw on the jack, turning it (→ page 624) approximately one quarter turn.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.





i The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 180 Nm.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
 - ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.
-
- ▶ Push the jack piston back in and close the pressure release screw.
 - ▶ Stow the jack and tool kit in the vehicle.
 - ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 617).





< Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data >

On-board electronics >

Regulatory radio information >

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number >

Operating fluids >

Vehicle data >



< Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied upon delivery of the vehicle.





< On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the drive system

NOTE

Premature wear due to improper maintenance

Improper maintenance can cause vehicle parts to wear out more quickly and can invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

- ▶ Only have the drive system and associated parts serviced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING

Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.



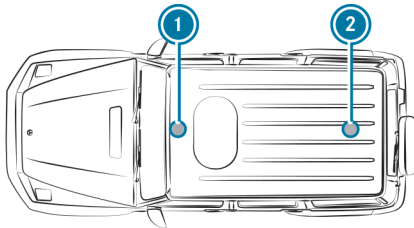


NOTE

Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



1 Front roof area

2 Rear roof area

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a roof luggage rack is subject to restrictions, and cannot be generally permitted. Further information about these restrictions can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

MOBILE PHONE TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

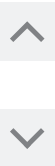
Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G





< Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBμA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kler, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP





Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725-5875 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0-8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
24 GHz radar	24 GHz ISM band (24.15-24.25 GHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
76 GHz radar	76-77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
79 GHz radar	77-79 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900)	< +33 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz)	< 20 dBm
	WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1)	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575,42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)





Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römer-ring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA

Regulatory radio identifiers / specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>





Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité





REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)





Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
------------------------	------------------------	----------------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	----------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
-------------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
-------	----------------------	----------------

Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
------------	--------------------------	--------------

Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
------------	--------------------------	--------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
-------------	--------------------------------	----------------

HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
-----	---------------------------	----------

HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
-----	---------------------------	----------------

HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
-----	--------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
-----------	------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
-----------	------------------------	----------------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
-----------	------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
-----------	--------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
--------------------	------------------------------	----------------

Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
--------------------	--	----------------

Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	18924-23-15869
----------------------	--------------------------	----------------

WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018
---------------	-----------------------------	----------------

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the <https://www.anatel.gov.br>



Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer



Model designation

ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)



	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

Veoneer 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Veoneer 77V12BSM (radar sensor)

Veoneer 77V12CRN (radar sensor)

Veoneer 77V125CRN (radar sensor)

WITTE-Velbert SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS****Manufacturer****Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

NCA APPROVED

ADC ARS4-C (radar sensor) ZRO-1H-7E3-152

ADC ARS6-A (radar sensor) 7E6-M1-16C-SRD

ADC ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) ZRO-1H-7E3-152

Bosch FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) ZRO-M8-7E3-230

Bosch F5CP12 (radar sensor) 7E6-M1-X9B-SRD

Continental Antenna RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) ZRO-M8-7E3-X53

Continental Antenna RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) ZRO-M8-7E3-225

Continental Automotive CMKG1 (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-277

Manufacturer**Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

Continental Automotive CMKG2 (locking system) 7M-7E7-X25-DSR

Continental Automotive MARS Keyless (locking system) BR3-1M-GE2-16A

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) 7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) 7M-7E7-X05-DSR

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) 7M-7E7-X03-DSR

HELLA DM4 (locking system) BR3-1M-GE2-157

Hirschmann 920287A (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X45

Hirschmann 920287B (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X47

HUF HUF13145 (locking system) 7E6-M1-X14-SRD

HUF HUF4761 (locking system) EX6-6M-GE2-16C

LEOPOLD KOSTAL KK1 (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X49

MARQUARDT DC12A (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X50

MARQUARDT DC12B (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X51

MARQUARDT DC12K (locking system) ZRO-M8-7E3-X52

MARQUARDT MS2 (locking system) BR3-1M-GE-129

MARQUARDT MS4 (locking system) ZRO-1H-7E3-26E

MARQUARDT MS5 (locking system) SRO-1M-7E4-11B



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163 
ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163 
ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163 
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163 
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163 
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163 



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	76621/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163 
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)





Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	209-J00495

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	28616-HFA30

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCCOM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCCOM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLV DAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923



		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17C11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMA17C11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17S17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17S19-0449

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17K15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17K15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
---------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919
---------	--------------------------	------------------------

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
------------------------	------------------------	-----------

Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
------------------------	------------------------	-----------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
-------	----------------------	-----------

Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
------------	--------------------------	-----------

HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
-----	---------------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
-----------	------------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
-----------	------------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
-----------	------------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
-----------	----------------------	-----------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
-----------	----------------------	-----------

MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
-----------	--------------------------	-----------

WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
---------------	-----------------------------	-----------

Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	A24001183
-------	-------------------------------	-----------

Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	A23001126
---------	--------------------------	-----------

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
---------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
-------	----------------------	-----------------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
-------	----------------------	--------------------

Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
------------	--------------------------	--------------------

Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
------------	--------------------------	--------------------

Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
------------	--------------------------	--------------------

HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
-------------	--------------------------------	--------------------

HUF Baolong	TSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
-------------	--	---------------------

HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
-----	---------------------------	--------------------

HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
-----	--------------------------	--------------------

LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
----------------	----------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
-----------	------------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
-----------	------------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
-----------	------------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
-----------	----------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
-----------	----------------------	-----------------------

MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
-----------	----------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
-----------	----------------------	--------------------

MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
-----------	----------------------	--------------------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
-----------	----------------------	---------------------

MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
-----------	----------------------	---------------------

MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
-----------	-----------------------	--------------------

Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
----------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
----------	-------------------------------	--------------------

Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
----------	-------------------------------	------------------

Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
----------	-----------------------------	-------------------

Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
----------	--------------------------------	--------------------

Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
---------	----------------------------	---------------------

Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
---------	-------------------------	---------------------

Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
---------	-------------------------	---------------------

Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
---------	--------------------------	--------------------

WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
---------------	-----------------------------	--------------------

Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023
---------	--------------------------	---------------------



PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	 2022-08-I-0513
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	 2019-11-I-0602
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	 2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	 2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	 2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	 2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	 2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	 2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	 2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	 2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	 2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	 2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	 2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	 2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	 2019-11-I-0600
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	 2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	 2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	 2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	 2022-04-I-0235
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	 2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	 2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	 2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	 2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	 2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	 2023-08-I-0590



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	 2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	 2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	 2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	 2021-04-I-0188

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	 2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	 2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

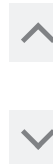
This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py





PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	ESD-RCE-2335375
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08



SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 20
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	011 11



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	N2197-22
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Visteo	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248





SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019-273



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Visteo	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Visteo	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	10094.006682-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)





Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Visteo	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES



هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL
GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15 
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14 
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14 
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 
Visteo	HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09





UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

UK CA	
Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

UK CA	
Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

Visteo HFA30 (Handsfree-Access)

WITTE-Velbert SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

UNITED STATES**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS****Manufacturer****Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

Continental Automotive CMKG2 (locking system) FCC ID: KR5CMKG2

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2

Manufacturer**Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2

HUF HUF13145 (locking system) FCC ID: YGOHUF13145

Sennheiser M3IETW2R (Earbud) FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R

Sennheiser M3IETW2L (Earbud) FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L

Sennheiser BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Visteo HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30

WITTE-Velbert SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

USA: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two



conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

Canada: "This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

For USA only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

For Canada only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.





VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0313140421AF0403
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3

**Manufacturer****Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

MARQUARDT DC12B (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0076210121AF04A3

MARQUARDT DC12K (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0077210121AF04A3

MARQUARDT MS2 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0075210121AF04A3

MARQUARDT MS4 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0913110821AF04A3

MARQUARDT MS5 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0141140520AF04A2

MARQUARDT MK1 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0049150121AF04A3

MARQUARDT MK2 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0050150121AF04A3

MARQUARDT MU3 (locking system) CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ
Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
C0547201223AF04A3

**Manufacturer****Model designation****Radio equipment approval number**

MARQUARDT 3350.38 (locking system) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0131030221AF04A3

Schrader AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0002050119AF042A

Schrader AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0120220519AF04A2

Schrader GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0170191017AF04A2

Schrader DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited
C0078070518AF04A2

Veoneer 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Veoneer 77V12BSM (radar sensor) Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Veoneer 77V12CRN (radar sensor) Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg



Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

FOR MOLDOVA ONLY:

Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncești sos., 2/2

FOR TURKEY ONLY:

Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:

Importer

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited



Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

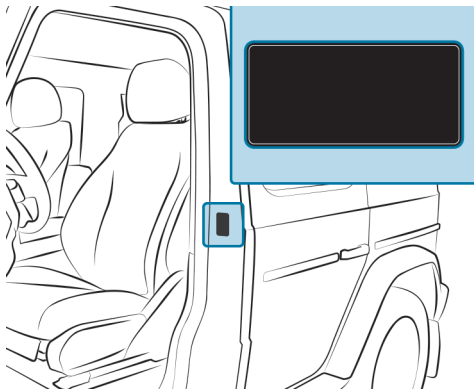
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



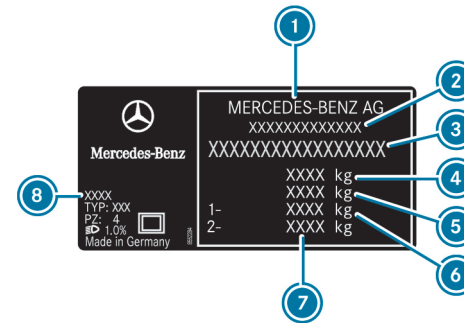


< Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

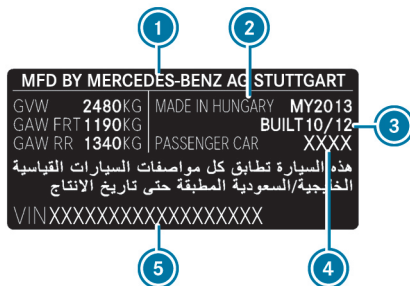


- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)



Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (for certain countries only)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code



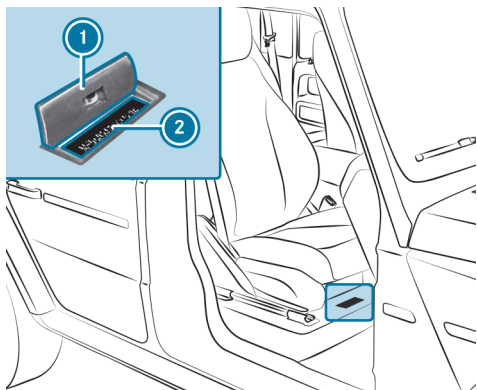
Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture



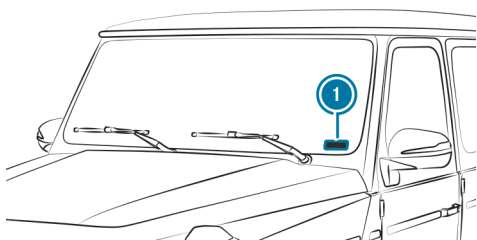
i The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

VIN IN FRONT OF THE RIGHT-HAND FRONT SEAT



- ① Floor covering
- ② Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN

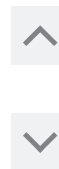


- ① VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

ENGINE NUMBER

The identification numbers stamped onto the electric motors can be found on the respective aggregate housing of the front and rear axle. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING

Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- lubricants

- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
 - at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 700).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 700).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop




! NOTE

Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 700).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

! NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.





< Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

!

NOTE

Vehicle damage if the maximum permissible clearance is not observed

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

Owing to the permissible tolerances, the height of vehicles with a wheel diameter larger than 45.7 cm (18") may exceed 2 m.

▶

Observe the clearance on the signs.

▶

If the permissible clearance is exceeded, do not enter.

▶

Be mindful of the vehicle height, especially with roof attachments, other carrier systems or large wheel diameters.

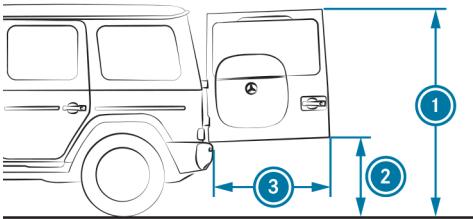
All the height figures below refer to vehicles with a wheel diameter of 45.7 cm (18").

The minimum ground clearance applies to vehicles with permissible gross vehicle weight.

THE HEIGHTS AND LENGTHS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres

- Wheel diameter
- Load
- Special equipment

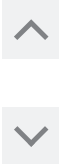


SWIVEL RANGE

G 580 with EQ technology	
① Distance to top edge	1946 mm
② Distance to bottom edge	752 mm
③ Swivel range	1086 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

G 580 with EQ technology	
Vehicle length without design box and spare wheel carrier	4624 mm
Vehicle length with design box	4728 mm
Vehicle length with spare wheel carrier on the rear-end door	4863 mm





G 580 with EQ technology

Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2187 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1931 mm
Vehicle height	1986 mm
Wheelbase	2890 mm
Minimum ground clearance	233 mm

Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Optional extras increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 698).
- Carrying a roof load is not permitted.

Maximum design speed

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model	Maximum speed
G 580 with EQ technology	180 km/h

Vehicle data for off-road driving

FORDING



NOTE

Damage caused by water during fording

WATER CAN ENTER THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when passing through flowing water bodies.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.
- ▶ Drive through the water slowly.
- ▶ Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition- incl. all service fluids and driver. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tyre traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 266).





FORDING DEPTH

Model	Fording depth
G 580 with EQ technology	850 mm

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive – incl. all service fluids and driver. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

(→ page 266) Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.



ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

Model	Front	Rear
G 580 with EQ technology	32.0°	30.7°

MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY

The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is in ready-to-drive condition– incl. all service fluids and driver.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged.
- The surface conditions of the ground are good, enabling good traction.

A gradeability of 100 % corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain(→ page 266) .

GRADEABILITY

Model	Maximum gradeability
G 580 with EQ technology	100 %

High-voltage battery

NOTES ON THE ENERGY SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle labels are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector





In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations where the charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).



- 1 Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Design: type 2
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 480 V RMS
- 2 Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
- 3 Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

G 580 with EQ technology	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	
Charging time - mode 4 with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity	
Charging time - mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h 45 min
Charging time - mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 17 h 45 min

Mode 3 charging time – applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Mode 4 charging time – applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap(→ page 286).





◀ Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages



Warning and indicator lamps





< Display messages

Introduction

INFORMATION ABOUT DISPLAY MESSAGES

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES, SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN:

- ⓘ Further information
- ✕ Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press ✕ to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

Driver display:



The **Message memory: XX** message appears on the driver display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.





Occupant safety

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).



DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Front left malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Front right malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

 DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Second row of seats, left Malfunction
Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Second row of seats, right Malfunction
Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

 DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).

 WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).

**WARNING**

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual

* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

**WARNING**

- Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled

If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.

- Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 117).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual

* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat
- Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 117).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Occupant presence reminder inoperative

* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle

* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle.

- Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

Key

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Change key batteries

* The key battery is discharged.

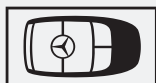
- Replace the battery (→ page 164).



Key not detected (white display message)

* The key is currently undetected.

- Change the location of the key in the vehicle.
- Try to start the vehicle.
- If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 262).
- Start the vehicle.



Key not detected (red display message)

* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.

IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:

- You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.
- Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.





Display messages

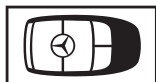
Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 262).

The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 161).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 164).



Key being taught in Please wait

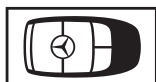
* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.

- Wait until processing is complete.

Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual

* Key detection is malfunctioning.

- Change the location of the key in the vehicle.
- Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 262).



Replace key

* Have the key replaced.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Illuminated radiator grille inoperative	* The light strip on the illuminated radiator grille is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited	* The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Dynamic low beam inoperative

- * The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)

- * The type of traffic has been selected manually.

► Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 234).

Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)
Manual adjustment only

- * The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned.

► Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 234).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently
unavailable See Owner's Manual

- * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 232).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The [Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again](#) display message will appear.

► Drive on.

► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative

- * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.

► Drive on

or

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Until then, operate the high beam manually.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Front left parking lights

- * The front left parking light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front right parking lights

- * The front right parking light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left low beam

- * The left low beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right low beam

- * The right low beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left tail light

- * The left tail light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right tail light

- * The right tail light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left main beam

- * The left high beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Right main beam

- * The right high beam is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left daytime running lights

- * The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right daytime running lights

- * The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front left turn signal

- * The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear left turn signal

- * The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front right turn signal

- * The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear right turn signal

- * The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Left mirror turn signal

- * The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right mirror turn signal

- * The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left brake lamp

- * The left brake light is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right brake lamp

- * The right brake light is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Third brake lamp

- * The third brake light is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Reversing light

- * The reversing light is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear fog light

- * The rear fog light is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Number plate lamp	* The number plate lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low

* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.

- Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).
When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Cooling system malfunction Stop immediately Switch off the vehicle

* The coolant is too hot.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system.

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

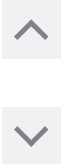
- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

- Wait until the drive system has cooled down.
- Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	- The drive system is malfunctioning. - Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (→ page 601).
	- The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. - Drive with particular care. - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	- You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. - To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 260).
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	- It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. - Switch the vehicle off and lock it. - After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. - If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	- The coolant level is too low. NOTE Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant - Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. - Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Top up coolant See Owner's Manual





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



- * The cooling system has detected a component fault.

- Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.



Charger cable connected

- * You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.

- Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.

Not possible to unlock charging cable
See Owner's Manual

- * The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.

- If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable.
- Press the charging interruption button (→ page 300).

If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle not currently being charged
Charging station fault

- * A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.

- Start the charging process at a different charging station.

or

- Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.

Charging fault Please change charging
method See Owner's Manual

- * A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.

- Wait until the malfunction has passed.

or

- Start the charging process at a different charging station.

or

- Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced-power warning lamp is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow  reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ► Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced-power warning lamp is on. ► Drive on carefully. ► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.	* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).
Please wait in READY status Warming battery See Owner's Manual	* Operational readiness is established  and the transmission position  is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windscreen  is activated.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The heating process ends when transmission position **D** is engaged. However, when you are driving, the output will be significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.

Preparing drive system...

- * The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.



Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately

- * The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted.

When the drive system is restarted, the message **Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately** will appear again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).



Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible

- * The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.

i Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.

- Do not continue driving.
- If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.



Malfunction

- * The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive power and range reduced See Owner's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ► Drive on carefully. ► Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ► If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometres. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ► Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ► Switch the vehicle off and then back on ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 286).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Stop Switch off the vehicle

- * The drive system is malfunctioning.
 - Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving.
 - Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Malfunction Visit workshop

- * A malfunction has occurred in the transmission system.
It may not be possible to engage or disengage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on

If the display message still appears:

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Performance severely limited

- * The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures.

Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp  is on.

Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow  reduced-power warning lamp will go out.

- Drive on carefully.

If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

Output and range will be severely restricted.

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on

If the display message still appears:

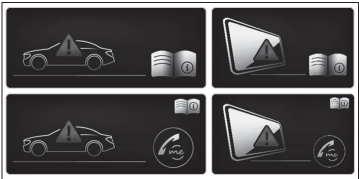
- Drive on carefully.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
If the driver display fails, you may not recognise e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 435).

- Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

- * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.

- Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.
- If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).

Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual

- * The vehicle cannot be started.

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins

- * You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running.

The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes.

- To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.

- * You are in the vehicle. Park position **P** is engaged and the engine is running.

After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes

- To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.

* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.

- Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.
- If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).

Incline too steep To switch off vehicle, press start/stop button for 3 sec. or 3 times

* The angle of the vehicle is greater than 45%; it should not be switched off.

To prevent the vehicle from slipping, a function to provide braking assistance on steep inclines will be active while the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged. This assistance will be deactivated when you switch off the vehicle.

- Note the information about switching off the vehicle while it is moving (→ page 260).



* The design box at the rear-end door is open.

- Close the design box at the rear-end door.



Top up washer fluid

* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.

- Top up the washer fluid (→ page 31).

Wiper Malfunction

* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.

- Restart the vehicle.

If the display message still appears:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

LOW RANGE on Engage drive range Functions restricted See Owner's Manual

* The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged.

Note the differing properties and functions compared with the **HIGH RANGE** (→ page 282) on-road position and the information on driving off-road (→ page 266).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Shift to D or R.
LOW RANGE off Engage drive range	* The LOW RANGE off-road gear is disengaged and the HIGH RANGE on-road position is engaged. ► Shift to D or R.
To drive the incline activate LOW RANGE	* The torque generated in the HIGH RANGE on-road position may not be sufficient for climbing uphill gradients. ► Press the LOW RANGE button to improve safety for driving off road. ► Drive on
Not possible to exit LOW RANGE Incline too steep	* The shifting conditions have not been met. ► Reduce the incline to less than 30%. ► To activate the HIGH RANGE on-road position, press the LOW RANGE button again.
LOW RANGE only in Rock	* The LOW RANGE off-road gear is only available in drive program  Rock. ► Activate the  Rock drive program.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate	* You are driving above the threshold of 70 km/h for deactivating the LOW RANGE off-road gear. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Reduce your speed. ► Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate	* You are driving above the threshold of 40 km/h for activating the LOW RANGE off-road gear. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Reduce your speed. ► Repeat the gear change.
Offroad crawl inoperative	* The smart off-road crawl function is malfunctioning.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
G-TURN currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* G-Turn is temporarily unavailable. - There is an error in the system.
G-TURN Can only be started when the vehicle is stationary	* Use G-Turn only when the vehicle is stationary. ► G-turn can be activated only when the vehicle is stationary. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).
G-TURN Engage drive range D	* The requirement for using G-Turn has not been met. ► Shift to D. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).
G-TURN Only in LOW RANGE	* The requirement for using G-Turn has not been met. ► Select the LOW RANGE off-road gear. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).
G-TURN Apply brakes	* The requirement for using G-Turn has not been met. ► Depress the brake pedal to activate G-turn. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
G-TURN To turn vehicle, hold steering wheel gearshift paddle and depress accelerator pedal	* G-Turn can be started. ► Hold down the corresponding steering wheel paddle shifter and depress the accelerator pedal.
G-TURN not possible at this point Vehicle at too steep an angle	* The requirement for using G-Turn has not been met. ► Activate and use G-Turn only on a level surface. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).
G-TURN Straighten wheels	* The requirement for using G-Turn has not been met. ► Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position. ► Comply with the requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327).
G-TURN cancelled Drive range P active	* A cancellation condition has occurred. Park position P has been selected automatically and the electric parking brake applied. ► Engage drive range D or R to continue. or ► Activate G-Turn again. ► Comply with the note and requirements for using G-Turn (→ page 327, 328).
G-STEERING currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* G-STEERING CANNOT BE ENABLED. POSSIBLE CAUSES: • G-Turn is active • A malfunction has occurred in the drive system





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ESP® is malfunctioning

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Comply with the activation conditions for using G-Steering (→ page 330).
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. Drive carefully.

G-STEERING Only in LOW RANGE

- * G-steering is available only in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

- ▶ Select the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.
- ▶ Comply with the activation conditions for using G-Steering (→ page 330).

G-STEERING Only possible when driving forwards slowly

- * You are driving faster than 60 kmh or gear **D** is not engaged. G-Steering cannot be enabled.

- ▶ Shift to **D**.
- ▶ Do not exceed 60 kmh.
- ▶ Comply with the activation conditions for using G-Steering (→ page 330).

G-STEERING Reduce speed to activate

- * You are driving faster than 25 kmh.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Reduce speed to activate G-Steering.
- Comply with the activation conditions for using G-Steering (→ page 330).

G-STEERING cancelled

- * G-Steering was cancelled because at least one of the activation conditions had not been met.
- Comply with the activation conditions for using G-Steering (→ page 330).



Steering malfunction Stop immediately
See Owner's Manual

- * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual

- * The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics

If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.

- If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.
- Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

- If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.
- Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



* The bonnet is open.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.



* At least one door is open.

- Close all doors.

Max. speed 10 km/h

* The maximum reliable speed for fording of 10 kmh has been exceeded.

- Drive more slowly.



Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Risk of rolling in N Incline too steep To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. To prevent the vehicle from slipping, a function to provide braking assistance on steep inclines will be active while the LOW RANGE off-road gear is engaged. This assistance will be deactivated once neutral N is engaged. To prevent accidental gear changes, it will be possible to shift to neutral N only if the selector lever is held at N for an extended period. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, the last gear selected will remain engaged. ► When shifting to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.
N is selected Please select desired transmission position	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ► To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the vehicle. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely. ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ► To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.





Brakes

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Parking brake See Owner's Manual

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To apply:

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 317).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To release:

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 317).

or

- Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 317).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on

To apply:



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 317).

To release:

- Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:

- Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

- Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 52).

To apply:

- Switch off the vehicle.
The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

- Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 317).

If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 317). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is flashing. THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 317). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 318). ► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ► Switch on the vehicle.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The hill start assist may be impaired.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction

If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Malfunction Stop vehicle

* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking brake or park pawl fault Incline too steep Reduce incline

* The electric parking brake or park position **P** is malfunctioning.

- Move the vehicle to a level surface immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Do not park the vehicle on a gradient because it will not be possible to secure the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop



Check brake fluid level

* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Check brake pads See Owner's Manual

* The brakepads have reached the wear limit.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Function limited See Owner's Manual

* At least one of the main functions of ADC Comfort is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low.

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

**NOTE**

The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.

- Drive on carefully.
- Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.

- Drive on carefully.
- Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*)

* ABS and ESP* are temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.

The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP* are malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking and ESP* does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.



[inoperative See Owner's Manual](#) (ABS and ESP*)

* ABS and ESP* are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)

* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP*)

- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

* ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP*)

* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

WARNING

Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

HOLD

Off

- * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.

- Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 325).

ATTENTION ASSIST Stay alert! (yellow display message)

- * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not paying attention to the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (→ page 331).

A continuous warning tone will also sound.

- Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 346).

ATTENTION ASSIST Stay alert!

- * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is looking away from the situation on the road (→ page 331).

A warning tone also sounds.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Focus on the road again.
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 331). ► If necessary, take a break.
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 331). A warning tone also sounds. ► Take a break immediately. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 331). ► If necessary, take a break.
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 332).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h  Maximum speed exceeded	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. * You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ► Drive more slowly.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual	* THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• The driver camera is dirty. ► Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ► Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 585).
Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 334).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 337).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 334). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on carefully. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337).
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE: • Active Brake Assist The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 348). Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE: • Active Brake Assist





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.

- Drive on carefully.

or

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable
See Owner's Manual

* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 344).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- Drive on
- Check the tyre pressure if necessary.

Active Steering Assist inoperative

* Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.

- Drive on

or

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 344).

You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.

- Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable
due to multiple emergency stops

* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

- Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Switch the vehicle off and then back on
Active Steering Assist is available once more.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Beginning emergency stop

* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (→ page 344).

- Make a deliberate steering movement.
- Accelerate or brake.

Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 346).

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 355).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

- Drive on

or

- If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative

* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.

- Drive on

or

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 356).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- Drive on

Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative

* Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 356). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 346).
    temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.



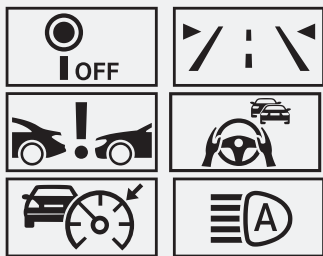


Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the display message does not disappear:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 320).
- Restart the vehicle.



Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual

* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera
- Heavy rain, snow or fog
- Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.

 This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

- Drive on carefully.
- To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 237).
- To remove the mist from the inside, press  (→ page 249).

Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 320).



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Restart the vehicle.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.  NOTE Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ► Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
---	--



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Drive for 30–60 mins. or ► Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 286).
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the vehicle running ► If the display message disappears: drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

 WARNING

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

- Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors



Wheel sensor(s) missing

- * The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.

- Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.

- * There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.

- Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Check tyre(s)

- * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.

The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 615) and the tyres.



Rectify tyre pressure

* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.

- Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.
- When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 617).



Warning tyre malfunction

* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.
- Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Notes on flat tyres (→ page 53).

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tyres.



Tyre(s) overheated

* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

- Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

- Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Reduce speed

* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.



Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.



Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.





< Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

-  Restraint system (→ page 771)
-  Seat belt (→ page 771)
-  Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 771)



Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 771)

DRIVE SYSTEM



Reduced power (→ page 772)



System error (→ page 772)



Electrical fault (→ page 772)

VEHICLE



Power steering (yellow) (→ page 773)



Power steering (red) (→ page 773)

BRAKES



Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 774)



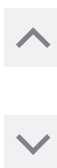
Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 774)



Brakes (yellow) (→ page 774)



Brakes (red) (→ page 774)





DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

-  ABS (→ page 776)
-  ESP® (→ page 776)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 776)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 776)
-  Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 776)
-  Distance warning (→ page 776)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 776)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 776)
-  Adaptive damping system (→ page 776)

 High beam (→ page 229)

  Turn signal lights (→ page 229)

 Rear fog light (→ page 227)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

 Drive Away Assist (→ page 377)

 Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 378)

 Close-range braking (→ page 379)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 779)

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR

 Tyre pressure monitor (→ page 780)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

 Side lights (→ page 227)

 Low beam (→ page 227)





Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Restraint system warning lamp

- * The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on.
The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 115).



DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

- Drive on carefully.
- Note the messages on the driver display.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Seat belt warning lamp flashes

- * The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.
The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Fasten your seat belt (→ page 115).
There are objects on the front passenger seat.
- Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 115). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ► Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 159).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Note the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver display.





Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.  WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. POSSIBLE CAUSES: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.



Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Note the messages on the driver display.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.





Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow warning lamp for the adaptive damping system is lit. This indicates a fault with the adaptive damping system. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 323). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



ESP® OFF warning lamp

- * The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.
ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 323).



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

- * The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.
ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp

- * The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit.
Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.

- Note the messages on the driver display.



Warning lamp for distance warning

- * The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.
The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.

If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 348).
	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 348).
	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver display.

Active Brake Assist warning lamp

Active Brake Assist warning lamp

ABS warning lamp





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

* The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.



WARNING

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

- Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.





< Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

A >	H >	O >	V >
B >	I >	P >	W >
C >	J >	Q >	
D >	K >	R >	
E >	L >	S >	
F >	M >	T >	
G >	N >	U >	



< A

A/C function	Accident, emergency call	Setting
Activating/deactivating (operating unit)	Acoustic presence indicator	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Switching on/off (MBUX)	Acoustic vehicle alerting system	Activate/deactivate variable limiter
ABS	Activating	Activating/deactivating
Access data	G-STEERING	Active Emergency Stop Assist
Setting (Bluetooth®)	Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal	Active Speed Limit Assist
Accident	Active Brake Assist	Calling up a speed
ERA-GLONASS test mode	Function	Function



Increases/decreases the speed >	Active light function >	Active Speed Limit Assist >
Route-based speed adaptation >	Active Parking Assist	Active Steering Assist
Storing a speed >	Automatic braking function >	Activating/deactivating >
Active Emergency Stop Assist >	Exiting a parking space >	Active Emergency Stop Assist >
Active headlamps >	Function >	Function >
Active Lane Keeping Assist	Manoeuvring brake function >	Active Stop-and-Go Assist
Activating/deactivating >	Parking >	Function >
Function >	Pausing >	Adaptive brake lights >
Setting the sensitivity >	Active Service System PLUS >	Adaptive cruise control >



Adaptive Damping System

Suspension 

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Function 

Switching on/off 

Adjusting the balance/fader

Burmester® surround sound system 

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble

Burmester® surround sound system 

Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass

Burmester® surround sound system 

Adjusting the sound focus

Burmester® surround sound system 

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Burmester® surround sound system 

**After-sales service **

Air conditioning menu

Air distribution 

Calling up 

Climate control 

Ionisation 

Rear compartment climate control 

Air distribution

Overview 

Setting 

Air inlet 

Air pressure 



Air vents

Setting



Air/water duct



Airbag

Inflating



Overview



PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Warning lamp



Airflow

Setting



Alarm system



All-wheel drive



Alternative route



Ambient lighting

Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Android Auto

Connecting a mobile phone (wired)



Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)



Ending



Information



Sound settings



Transferred vehicle data



Android smartphone



Angle of approach/departure



Animals



Anti-lock braking system





Anti-theft alarm system		Sound settings		Assembly licence plate, front	
Anti-theft protection		Transferred vehicle data		Assistance system	
Immobiliser		Apps, Mercedes me		Assistant display	
Apple CarPlay® , Smartphone		Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)		Menu (driver display)	
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)		Mercedes me calls		ASSYST PLUS	
Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)		Mercedes-Benz Connect		Battery disconnection periods	
Ending		Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)		Displaying the service due date	
Notes		Selecting (MBUX multimedia system)		Maintenance work	
Overview		Ashtray		Service interval display	



ATA	Service requirements	>	ATTENTION ASSIST		Automatic car wash	>
				Function	Automatic car wash mode	>
	Deactivating the alarm	>		Setting	Automatic climate control	>
	Function	>	Attention assistant	>	Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff	
	Interior protection	>	Augmented reality		Function	>
	Interior protection function	>	MBUX route guidance	>	Automatic distance control	>
	Tow-away protection	>	Authorisations		Automatic driving lights	>
	Tow-away protection function	>	Setting	>	Automatic emergency call	>
			Authorised workshop	>		



Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)	
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	

Automatic measures after an accident

Automatic transmission

Autonomous braking

AVAS



< B

Bad weather light	>	Battery (12 V battery)		Belt	
Bag hook	>	Charging	>	Adjusting the height	>
BAS	>	Notes	>	Fastening	>
Basic information	>	Replacing	>	Notes on wearing correctly	>
Battery		Starting assistance	>	Releasing	>
Declaration of conformity	>	Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)	>	Blind Spot Assist	
High-voltage battery	>	Battery (key)	>	Activating/deactivating	>
				Function	>



Bluetooth®

Connecting a mobile phone 

Information 

Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 

Setting up an Internet connection 

Switching on/off 

Bonnet

Opening/closing 

Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist 

Brake Assist System 

Brake Assist System 

Brake disks 

Brake fluid 

Brake force distribution 

Brake lamps

Adaptive brake lights 

Brake pads



Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 

Active Brake Assist 

Adaptive brake lights 

BAS (Brake Assist System) 

Driving tips 

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 

Electric parking brake 



Handbrake	>	Braking assistance		Wheel change	>
HOLD function	>		Active Brake Assist	Burmester® 3D surround sound system	
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)	>		Brake Assist System	Information	>
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs	>	Breakdown		Burmester® surround sound system	
Parking brake	>		Flat tyre	Adjusting the balance/fader	>
Post-collision brake	>		Overview of aids	Adjusting the sound focus	>
Recuperation	>		Tow-starting	Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings	>
Running-in notes	>		Towing methods	Automatic loudness normalisation	>
			Transporting the vehicle	Calling up the sound menu	>



Selecting the sound profile





 C

Call list

Deleting	
Making a call	
Overview	
Selecting options	
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre	
Calling up a web page	

Calling up the sound menu

Burmester® surround sound system	
Calls, Telephone operation	
Accepting	
Activating functions during a call	
Calls with several participants	
Declining	
Ending a call	

Incoming call during an existing call	
Making	
Mercedes-Benz Connect	
Telephone	
Using the international dialling code	
Via the overhead control panel	

Camera

360° camera	
-------------	---



Activating using GPS (reversing camera)	>
Button	>
Care	>
Cleaning	>
Function	>
Information	>
Manage activation points	>
Off-road function	>
Reversing camera	>

Select view	>
Transparent bonnet	>
Car key	>
Car wash	
Automatic car wash	>
Car wash mode	>
High-pressure cleaner	>
Washing by hand	>

Car-to-X-Communication	
Display on map	>
Overview	>
Sending hazard warnings	>
Care	
Air/water duct	>
Automatic car wash	>
Camera	>
Car parts	>



Car wash mode	>	Seat belt	>	Care of the steering wheel	>
Decorative foil	>	Steering wheel	>	Caring for rims	>
Display	>	Vehicle interior	>	Central display	
Exterior lighting	>	Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery	>	Operating	>
Genuine wood/trim elements	>	Washing by hand	>	Central locking system	
High-pressure cleaner	>	Wheels/rims	>	Button	>
Paint	>	Wood luggage-compartment floor	>	Key	>
Plastic trim	>	Care of the plastic trim	>	Charge level display	>
Roof lining	>	Care of the roof lining	>	Charge level/charge display	>



Charging

12 V battery	>
At time of departure	>
Charge level display	>
Charging cable control panel	>
Charging station, mode 3	>
Configuring weekly profile	>
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)	>
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)	>

Indicator lamps on vehicle socket	>
Mains socket, mode 2	>
Maximum charging current (mains socket)	>
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery	>
Notes on the high-voltage battery	>
Rapid charging station, mode 4	>
Recuperation	>
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)	>
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)	>

Stowing the charging cable	>
USB port	>
Wallbox, mode 3	>

Charging cable

Control panel	>
Stowing	>

Charging near destination

Route	>
-------	---



Charging process	Child seat	Recommendations for child restraint systems 
Paying 	Adjusting the vehicle seat 	Risks/dangers 
Charging settings 	Approval categories 	Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems 
Checking the coolant level 	Basic instructions 	Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems 
Checking tyre	Brief overview of most important points 	Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems 
pressure 	Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size 	Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt 
Child safety lock	Front passenger seat 	Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt 
Rear door 	Overview of warning stickers 	Top Tether 
Side window (rear) 	Rearward-facing 	Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff 



Children	Cleaning	Paint >
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle >	Air/water duct >	Sensors >
Basic instructions >	Automatic car wash >	Vehicle interior >
Cigarette lighter	Camera >	Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery >
Front centre console >	Car parts >	Washing by hand >
City lighting >	Car wash mode >	Cleaning carpet >
Classic menu display content	Decorative foil >	Cleaning the seat cover >
Selecting >	Genuine wood/trim elements >	Climate control , Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling
Clean varnish >	High-pressure cleaner >	Activating/deactivating >



Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) >	Immediate pre-entry climate control >	Setting the air distribution >
Air distribution settings >	Ionisation >	Setting the airflow >
Air vents (front) >	Notes >	Setting the vehicle interior temperature >
Air vents (rear) >	Overview of systems >	Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >
Automatic control >	Pre-entry climate control for departure time >	Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX) >
Calling up the air conditioning menu >	Pre-entry climate control using the key >	Switching the rear window heater on/off >
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) >	Resetting the climate control settings >	Synchronisation function >
Demisting the windscreen >	Setting (MBUX multimedia system) >	Ventilation with convenience opening >
Demisting windows >	Setting in the rear passenger compartment (Rear Seat Entertainment System) >	Windscreen heater >



Climate control settings	Setting >	Commuter route >
Resetting >	Combination switch	Compass >
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF >	Lights >	Components subject to radio regulations
COC papers, Certificate of conformity >	Windscreen wipers >	Declaration of conformity >
Cockpit	Comfort	Connection status
Dashboard >	Information >	Displaying >
Coffee cup symbol >	Communication module	Overview >
Collision detection (parked vehicle)	Disconnecting automatically from the Internet >	Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Information >	Setting up an Internet connection >	Calling up >



Deleting 	Storing 	Coolant
Importing 	Control element (MBUX multimedia system)	Notes 
Importing (overview) 	Setting acoustic feedback 	Copyright 
Information 	Control elements: 	Correct use 
Making a call 	Convenience closing 	Crawler mode
Name format 	Convenience feature	Function/notes 
Note about suggestions 	Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) 	Cross traffic (warning) 
Options 	Convenience opening 	Cross Traffic Alert , Cross traffic warning 
Selecting options for suggestions 		



Cup holder

Rear





< D

Damage

Limited protection

Dashboard

Cockpit

Dashcam

Configuring settings

Selecting a USB device

Starting/stopping individual recordings

Starting/stopping loop recording

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection

Granting authorisations

Data protection rights

Data storage

Data protection rights

Electronic control units

Online services

Deactivating the alarm

Dealership

Declaration of conformity

Battery

Components subject to radio regulations

Electromagnetic compatibility

Jack



TIREFIT kit	Editing intermediate destinations	Selecting from favourites
Decorative foil	Editing the previous destinations	Selecting from the map
Deployed components	Saving as a favourite	Selecting previous destinations
Limited protection	Destination entry	Destination entry (multimedia system)
Deployment situations	Accepting a destination suggestion	Notes
Design box, Storage container	Entering an intermediate destination	Selecting a POI
Opening/closing	Entering geo-coordinates	Detecting inattentiveness
Destination	Selecting a contact	Diagnostics connection
Editing a suggestion	Selecting a received destination	Digital Extras



Digital Owner's Manual >	Selecting park position >	Display message
Direct commands	Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system) >	Calling up on driver display >
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >	Display	Notes >
DIRECT SELECT lever	Care >	Display messages
Engages neutral >	Display (driver's display)	- - - km/h >
Engaging drive position >	Overview of displays >	- - - km/h >
Engaging park position automatically >	Display (MBUX multimedia system)	12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop >
Engaging reverse gear >	Settings >	Acoustic presence indicator inoperative >
Function >		Active Light System inoperative >



 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! >

 Automatic driving lights inoperative >

 Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately >

 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible >

 Beginning emergency stop >

 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual >

 Change key batteries >

 Charger cable connected >

 Check brake fluid level >

 Check tyre(s) >

 Cooling system malfunction Stop immediately Switch off the vehicle >

 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery >

 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete. >

 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*) >

 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP*) >

 Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle >

 Drive power and range reduced See Owner's Manual >

 Dynamic low beam inoperative >

 Front left malfunction Consult workshop >

 Front left parking lights >

 Front left turn signal >

 Front right malfunction Consult workshop >

 Front right parking lights >

 Front right turn signal >

 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual >

 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*) >

 EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP*) >



Inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®) >	Left mirror turn signal >	Malfunction >
Inoperative >	Left tail light >	Malfunction >
Key being taught in Please wait >	Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >	Maximum speed exceeded >
Key not detected (red display message) >	Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h >	Number plate lamp >
Key not detected (white display message) >	Malfunction See Owner's Manual >	>
Left brake lamp >	Malfunction See Owner's Manual >	Off >
Left daytime running lights >	Malfunction Stop vehicle >	Off >
Left low beam >	Malfunction Visit workshop >	Parking brake See Owner's Manual >
Left main beam >	Malfunction Visit workshop >	Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release >



 LIM passive >

 Performance severely limited >

 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle >

 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low >

 Rear fog light >

 Rear left turn signal >

 Rear right turn signal >

 Rectify tyre pressure >

 Reduce speed >

 Release parking brake >

 Replace key >

 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery >

 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop >

 Reversing light >

 Right brake lamp >

 Right daytime running lights >

 Right low beam >

 Right main beam >

 Right mirror turn signal >

 Right tail light >

 Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >

 Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop >

 Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop >

 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery >

 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual >

 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual >

 Stop Switch off the vehicle >



Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery >	Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual >	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >	Tyre(s) overheated >	Active Distance Assist inoperative >
suspended >	Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting >	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Switch off lights >	Warning tyre malfunction >	Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual >
Switch on headlamps >	Wheel sensor(s) missing >	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative >
temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty >	AC charging inoperative Consult workshop >	Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Third brake lamp >	Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual >	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops >
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual >	Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual >	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Top up washer fluid >	Active Distance Assist available again >	Active Steering Assist inoperative >



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	DC charging inoperative Consult workshop >
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative >	Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative >	Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon >
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N >	Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual >	Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual >
Apply brake to deselect P position >	Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures. >	Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual >
Apply brake to engage D or R >	Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual >	Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual >
Apply brake to engage R >	Check brake pads See Owner's Manual >	Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction >
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop >	Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) >	High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again >
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message) >	Consult workshop without changing the transmission position >	High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message) >
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message) >	Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again >	High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message) >



Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop >	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual >	To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times >
Limiter inoperative >	Please wait in READY status Warming battery See Owner's Manual >	Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only >	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual >	Traffic Sign Assist inoperative >
MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited >	Preparing drive system... >	Transmission Malfunction Stop >
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling >	Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual >	Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable >
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual >	Reversing not poss. Consult workshop >	Tyre press. monitor inoperative >
Occupant presence reminder inoperative >	Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park >	Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors >
Only select P when vehicle is stationary >	Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P >	Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes >
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >	Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h >	Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins >



Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	Door	Drive position
Wiper Malfunction	Child safety lock (rear door)	Drive program display
Displaying road names/house numbers	Emergency key	Drive programs
Distance control	Opening (from the inside)	Function
Distance warning	Unlocking (inside)	Selecting
DISTRONIC	Door control panel	Drive system
Dolby Atmos®	Seat operation	Manual switch-off
Calling up Dolby Atmos®	Drinks holder	Driver display, Instrument cluster
Information	Drive Away Assist	Identifying malfunctions



Notes



Service due date



Driver's display

Assistant display



Classic menu



Menus



Navigation menu



Off-road menu



Operating



Service menu



Status displays



Understated menu



Warning/indicator lamps



Driver's seat

Adjusting electrically



Easy entry and exit feature



Seat heating



Driving abroad

Light adjustment low beam



Driving safety system

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)



Active Brake Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Steering Assist



Adaptive brake lights



ATTENTION ASSIST





BAS (Brake Assist System) >	Radar and ultrasonic sensors >	Off-road driving >
Blind Spot Assist >	Traffic Sign Assist >	Recuperation >
Cameras >	Your responsibility >	Running-in notes >
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) >	Driving system >	Drowsiness detection >
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) >	Driving tips	Duplicate key >
Hill Start Assist >	Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator) >	Dynamic handling control system >
HOLD function >	Electric mode >	Dynamic low beam
Off-road ABS >	General driving tips >	Activating/deactivating >
Overview >	Light adjustment when driving abroad >	



DYNAMIC SELECT

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator	
Configuring drive program I	
Displaying vehicle data	
Drive program display	
Drive programs	
Function	
Selecting the drive program	



< E

E-mails >

Easy entry feature

Function >

Setting >

Easy exit feature

Function >

Setting >

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution >

ECO Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

ECO display >

Electric Intelligence

Route with charging stations >

Electric mode, Notes >

Electric parking brake

Applying automatically >

Emergency braking >

Manually applying/releasing >

Releasing automatically >

Electrical fuses >

Electromagnetic compatibility

Declaration of conformity >



Electronic Stability Program



Emergency

Emergency guide



Fire extinguisher



First-aid kit (soft sided)



Overview of aids



Safety vest



Warning triangle



Emergency braking

Active Brake Assist



Brake Assist System



Carrying out



Electric parking brake/handbrake



Emergency call

Automatic



Manual



Emergency call system

Digital Extras



Emergency key

Door



Inserting/removing



Emergency operation mode

Start the vehicle



Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system)



Emergency start (drive system)





Emergency stop assistant



ENERGIZING Coach

Calling up



Function



ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of programmes



Starting the programme



Energy flow display

Function/notes



Engine

Emergency operation mode



Engine number



switching off (start/stop button)



Engine electronics



Engine number



Engine starting

Start/stop button



Entering characters

Function/notes



using the touchscreen



Environmentally friendly driving



ERA-GLONASS test mode



ESC, Electronic Stability Control



ESP®

Activating/deactivating



Activating/deactivating (button)





Function	>	Exterior lighting
EU type approval number	>	Care >
Exit warning		Light adjustment when driving abroad >
Blind Spot Assist	>	Exterior mirrors
Exiting a parking space		Blind Spot Assist >
Active Parking Assist	>	Warning lamp >
Drive Away Assist	>	
PARKTRONIC	>	



< F

Factory settings

MBUX reset function >

Fault message

Driver's display >

Favourites

Adding a destination >

Calling up >

Deleting >

Home address >

Moving >

Overview >

Renaming >

Work address >

Fire extinguisher >

First aid

First-aid kit (soft sided) >

Fitting

Snow chains >

Tyres/wheels >

Fitting accessories

Limited protection >

Fitting the licence plate (front) >

Flat towing

Pulling/towing >



Flat tyre	Radar and ultrasonic sensors	Front headlamps
Notes	Folding back the rear bench seat	Front passenger airbag
Spare wheel	Fording water	Disabling/enabling
TIREFIT kit	Free software	Front passenger airbag shutoff
Wheel change	Frequencies	Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
Floor mats	Mobile phone	Front passenger seat
Fog light (extended range)	Two-way radio	Adjusting electrically
Foil covering	Front airbag	Fuel consumption indicator
On camera/sensors	Inflating	Function in the event of an accident



Function seat

Fuses

Engine compartment	
Front passenger footwell	
Fuse assignment diagram	
Notes	
Rear	



< G

G-STEERING

Function

G-TURN

Function

Gallery app

Operating

Garage door opener

Clearing the memory

Open/close gate

Problem

Garage door openers

Programming buttons

Synchronising the rolling code

General driving tips

Genuine parts

Global search

Function

Overview

Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking

Grab handles

Gross mass



 H

Handbrake



Handling characteristics

Unusual



Hands-free system



Hazard warning lights



Hazard warnings

Car-to-X-Communication



HDMI video

Switching on in the Rear Seat Entertainment System



Head restraint

Adjusting (rear)



Luxury head restraint (front)



Removing/fitting (rear)



Headlamp flashing



Headlamps



Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Connecting



Overview



Heating

Activating/deactivating



Panel heating



Seat



Windscreen





Help call	Charging cable control panel	General notes on charging
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	Charging duration	Mains socket, mode 2
High beam , Adaptive Highbeam Assist	Charging station, mode 3	Maximum charging current (mains socket)
HIGH RANGE	Configuring weekly profile	Notes
Shifting	Connection types	Range
High-pressure cleaner	Disconnect device	Rapid charging station, mode 4
High-voltage battery	Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)	Recuperation
Charge level display	Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)	Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
Charging at time of departure	Energy flow display	Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)



Stowing the charging cable	>
Type	>
Voltage types	>
Wallbox, mode 3	>

High-voltage on-board electrical system

Charging cable control panel	>
Disconnect device	>
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket	>
Manual switch-off	>

Hill Start Assist	>
HOLD function	
Function	>
Switching on/off	>

Home screen

Central display	>
-----------------	---



< I

i-Size child restraint system

Fitting

Suitable seats

Identification plate

Engine

Vehicle

Immediate pre-entry climate control

Immobiliser

Implied warranty

Importer information

Regulatory radio information

In-Car Office

Answering e-mail

Calling up

Creating an e-mail

Forwarding e-mail

Managing e-mails

Marking a task as completed

Selecting functions (calendar entry)

Selecting functions (Tasks & Calls)

Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants

Limited protection

Increase in traffic information volume

Setting



Indicator lamps/warning lamps

PASSENGER AIR BAG



Indicator/warning lamps

Overview



Individual drive program

Configuring



Inside rearview mirror



Intelligent Light System, Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED, LED light

Overview



Intelligent off-road crawler function

Function



Interior lighting

Ambient lighting



Ambient lighting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Setting



Switch-off delay time



Interior protection



Intermediate destination

Editing



Starting the automatic service station search



Internet

Calling up a web page



Calling up the web browser settings



Calling up web browser options



Deleting a bookmark



Deleting browser data





Managing bookmarks	>	Establishing	>	Ionisation	>
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot	>	Information	>	iPhone®	
Smartphone integration	>	Overview of connection status	>	Smartphone integration	>
Web browser in the background	>	Restrictions	>	ISOFIX child restraint system	
Web browsers	>	Setting access data (Bluetooth®)	>	Fitting	>
Internet connection		Setting up (communication module)	>	Suitable seats	>
Cancelling permission (mobile phone)	>	Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>		
Disconnecting automatically (communication module)	>	Setting up (Wi-Fi)	>		
Displaying the connection status	>	Setup (Bluetooth®)	>		



 J

Jack

Declaration of conformity	
Storage location	
Jump-start connection	



< K

Key			
		Key ring attachment >	Unlocking setting >
acoustic locking verification signal >		Problem >	Knee airbag >
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control >		Replacement key >	
Battery >		Unlocking setting >	
Deactivating a function >	KEYLESS-GO		
Emergency key >		Deactivating >	
Energy consumption >		Locking/unlocking the vehicle >	
Function >		Problem >	



< L

Lane Keeping Assist		>	Light adjustment			Adaptive brake lights		>
Lane recognition			Driving abroad		>	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus		>
	Active Lane Keeping Assist	>	Light switch		>	Automatic driving lights		>
Language			Lighting			Bad weather light		>
	Notes	>	Interior lighting		>	City lighting		>
	Setting	>	Lights			Combination switch		>
Last destinations			Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam		>	Fog light (extended range)		>
	Selecting	>	Active headlamps		>	Hazard warning lights		>



High beam	>
Intelligent Light System	>
Interior lighting	>
Light adjustment when driving abroad	>
Locator lighting	>
Motorway mode	>
Reading lamp	>
Rear fog light	>
Responsibility for lighting systems	>

Setting low beam	>
Switch-off delay time	>
Turn signal light	>
Limiter	
Activating/deactivating	>
Function	>
Passive mode	>
Permanent setting	>

Live Traffic Information

Displaying the traffic map	>
Displaying traffic incidents	>
Extending a subscription	>
Information from the service provider	>
Registering on Mercedes me	>

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting	>
Removing/fitting	>



Loading	Doors (from the inside) >	Setting >
Bag hook >	Emergency key >	LOW RANGE
Notes >	KEYLESS-GO >	Shifting >
Tie-down eyes >	Loud sound	lubricants >
Loading guidelines >	PRE-SAFE® Sound >	Luggage >
Loads >	Low beam	Luggage rack >
Locator lighting >	Activating/deactivating >	
Locking/unlocking	Left-hand/right-hand traffic >	
Automatic locking (MMS) >	Light adjustment when driving abroad >	



 M

Maintaining safe distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 

Maintenance 

Maintenance Management

Notes 

Transferred data 

Maintenance work, Information on regular performance 

Malfunction

Driver display 

Restraint system 

Manoeuvring brake function 

Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring brake function 

Manoeuvring assistant

Activating/deactivating 

Drive Away Assist 

Manoeuvring brake function 

Map, Traffic map

Avoiding an area 

Avoiding an area (overview) 

Changing an area 

Deleting an area 

Displaying online map contents 



Displaying Qibla	>
Displaying the compass	>
Displaying the map version	>
Displaying the range	>
Displaying the satellite map	>
Displaying the traffic map	>
Displaying weather information	>
Map data	>
Moving	>

Route overview after start	>
Selecting additional information	>
Selecting POI symbols	>
Setting the map scale	>
Setting the map scale automatically	>
Updating	>
Map functions	>
Message programmes	>
Maximum full-stop braking	>

Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass	>
Maximum speeds	>
MB Apps	
Calling up a user account	>
Calling up Digital Extras	>
Unlinking the user account	>
MBUX	
Dashcam	>



MBUX multimedia system

Authorisations	>
Display settings	>
Drive programs	>
ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview)	>
ENERGIZING seat kinetics	>
Factory setting	>
Global search	>
Home screen	>

Language settings



MB Apps



Overview



Set collision detection



Setting route-based speed adaptation



Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme



Touchscreen



MBUX Voice Assistant

E-mails



Function



Language setting



Media voice commands



Online voice commands



Online voice control



Operable functions



Operating safety



Setting



Speech quality





Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>	Connecting USB devices	>	Starting a search in categories	>
Voice commands	>	Controlling media playback	>	Starting media playback	>
Voice prompting	>	Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>	Supported formats and data storage media	>
Mecca	>	Copyright and trademarks	>	Surprise mix	>
Media		Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>	Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>
General information	>	Information about the search function in categories	>	Using the keyword search	>
Media mode		Overview of the media menu	>	Medical aids	>
Adding a favourite song	>	Playing back similar music tracks	>	Memory function	
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment	>	Removing a favourite song	>	Outside mirrors	>



Seat	>
Steering wheel	>

Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons

Assistant display	>
Classic menu	>
Navigation	>
Notes	>
Off-road	>
Operating	>

Service	>
Understated menu	>

Mercedes me and Apps >

Mercedes me calls

Information	>
-------------	---

Mercedes me Charge, Paying

Charging station display	>
--------------------------	---

Mercedes-Benz app

Activating Digital Extras	>
---------------------------	---

Mercedes-Benz Connect

Accident/breakdown management	>
Information	>
Transferred data	>

Mercedes-Benz Connect calls

Arranging a service appointment	>
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection	>
Calls via the overhead control panel	>
Consenting to transfer of data	>



Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 

Transferred data 

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system,
Call for help

Automatic emergency call 

Availability 

Data processing 

Data transfer 

ERA-GLONASS test mode 

Manual emergency call 

Overview 

Self-diagnosis 

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 

Mercedes-Benz service centre 

Message memory 

Messages, Short messages

Calling a message sender 

Deleting 

Dictating 

Forwarding 

MBUX voice commands 

Overview 

Read-aloud function 

Reading 

Replying 

Sending 

Setting the displayed text messages 

Using a phone number or URL 



Mirrors

- Outside mirrors >
- Rear-view mirror >

Mobile phone

- Cancelling permission for Internet connection >
- Frequencies >
- Maximum transmission output >
- Smartphone integration >
- Telephone >

Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System) >

Model type >

Modification

Limited protection >

Motorway mode >

MULTIBEAM LED

- Active headlamps >
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus >
- Bad weather light >

City lighting >

Enhanced fog light function >

Motorway mode >

Music online

- Adding providers >
- Calling up >
- Calling up the settings >
- Requirements: >
- Search function >



< N

Navigation

Activating	>
Destination entry	>
Electric Intelligence	>
Information	>
MBUX voice commands	>
Menu (driver display)	>
Overview	>

Route with charging stations



Updating the map data



Navigation announcements

Activating/deactivating	>
Adjusting the volume	>
Repeating	>
Switching audio fadeout on/off	>

Near Field Communication (NFC)

Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system	>
Information	>
Switching mobile phones	>
Using a mobile phone	>

Near-field communication

Activating/deactivating	>
-------------------------	---

Neutral





NFC

Notifications Centre

Calling up a notification 

Editing a notification 

Message types 

Overview 

Selecting actions 



< O

Objects in the vehicle interior

Limited protection >

Occupant presence reminder

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Occupant safety

Airbag >

Basic information >

Child seat >

Information on the child restraint system >

Information on the correct seat position >

Occupant presence reminder >

Pets in the vehicle >

PRE-SAFE® >

Off-road >

Off-road ABS >

Off-road driving

Drive programs >

Driving tips >

G-STEERING >

G-TURN >

Intelligent off-road crawler function >

LOW RANGE >



Off-road menu

Overview



Setting



Offroad Explore

Operating



Offroad Tracks

Operating



On-board diagnostics interface



On-board electronics

Engine electronics



Two-way radios



Online services



Open Source Software



Open/close garage door



Open/close gate



Operating fluids

Brake fluid



Coolant



Notes



Windscreen washer fluid



Operating safety



Outside mirrors

Automatic anti-dazzle mode



Folding in/out



Memory function



Parking position





Setting



Overhead control panel





< P

Paint code	>	Parking Assist		Parking assistance systems	
Panel heating	>	Active Parking Assist	>	Active Parking Assist	>
Park position	>	PARKTRONIC	>	Drive Away Assist	>
Parking		Parking Assist PARKTRONIC		Manoeuvring brake function	>
Active Parking Assist	>	Activating/deactivating	>	PARKTRONIC	>
PARKTRONIC	>	Adjusting warning tones	>	Parking brake	>
Prior booking	>	Function	>	Parking charges	
				Paying	>



Parking lights

Parking option

Displaying on the map 

Parking position

Outside mirrors 

Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button 

Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 

Parking service

Displaying a parking option on the map 

Paying parking charges 

Prior booking of a parking space 

Selecting parking options 

Parking space

Finding 

PARKTRONIC

Partitioning net

PASSENGER AIR BAG

Status display, front passenger air-bag 

Permissible axle load

Permitted towing methods

Overview 

Pets in the vehicle

Photos

Gallery app 

PIN protection

System PIN protection 



POI	Switching on (start/stop button) >	Setting >
Selecting >	Pre-entry climate control	PRE-SAFE® , Anticipatory occupant protection
POI symbols	activating/deactivating for departure time >	Function >
Selecting >	At departure time >	PRE-SAFE® Sound >
Post-collision brake >	At time of departure >	Reversing measures >
Power display	immediate >	Preventative occupant protection system >
Function/notes >	Pre-entry climate control using the key	Program >
Power supply	Activating/deactivating >	Protection
Start/stop button >	Function >	Limited >



Protection against collision

Manoeuvring brake function 

Protection of the environment

Driving style 

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 

Pulling away

Hill Start Assist 



 Q

Qibla 

QR code rescue card 

Qualified specialist workshop 



< R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors	>	Editing station presets	>	Searching for a channel	>
Radio		Entering a frequency directly	>	Setting a channel	>
Activating	>	Frequency fix	>	Setting station tracking	>
Activating/deactivating radio text	>	Managing favourites	>	Setting station tracking (Internet Radio)	>
Calling up a slide show	>	MBUX voice commands	>	Setting the frequency band	>
Calling up the station list	>	Menu	>	Setting the traffic information service volume increase	>
Deleting stations	>	Moving stations	>	Showing/hiding lyrics	>
Displaying radio text	>	Overview	>	Station suggestion	>



Storing radio stations



Switching a slide show off/on



Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Radio (audio system)

Switching traffic announcements on/off



Radio announcements

Activating or deactivating



Selecting



Radio regulations

Importer information



Regulatory radio identification



Specific absorption rate



Wireless applications



Rain closing function

Sliding sunroof



Rain sensor

Sliding sunroof



Windscreen wipers



Range

Notes



Range monitor

Activating/deactivating



Range on map

On map



REACH regulation





Reading lamp

Interior lighting



Rear bench seat

Folding forwards



Rear compartment climate control



Rear display

Activating/deactivating



Home screen overview



Rear door (child safety lock)

Securing



Rear fog lamp



Rear fog light



Rear seat

Adjusting the backrest angle



Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Rear seat belt

Status display



Rear Seat Entertainment System

Adjusting the ambient lighting



Adjusting the brightness



Adjusting the rear seats



Calling up services, apps and web browser



Calling up the device manager



Climate control



Controls playback



Headphones overview





Information about media mode	>
MBUX Voice Assistant	>
Operating safety	>
Overview	>
Overview of services, apps and web browsers	>
Overview of sound settings	>
Overview of the rear displays	>
Selecting sound settings	>
Selecting system settings	>

Setting up the Internet and Blue-tooth®	>
Switching navigation on	>
Switching on media mode	>
Switching on the radio	>
Switching the display on/off	>
Switching to HDMI video	>
Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment	>

Rear window heater	>
---------------------------	---

Rear window wiper

Automatically active	>
Replacing wiper blade	>
Switching on/off	>

Rear-end door

Closing	>
Opening	>
Opening dimensions	>



Rear-view mirror	Replacement key	Functionality
Automatic anti-dazzle mode	Resetting	Information on function
Rearward-facing child seat	MBUX reset function	Information on the correct seat position
Information	Responsibility	Limited protection
Recuperation	Driving safety systems	Malfunction
Function	Restraint system	Protection
Setting	Basic information	Self-test
Recycling	Basic instructions for children	Warning lamp
Registration	Deployment situations	Reverse gear



Reversing camera

360° Camera	>
Activate via GPS	>
Function	>
Manage activation points	>

Roll away protection >

Route

Accepting a detour recommendation	>
Alternative route	>

Calculating alternative routes	>
Calculating with Electric Intelligence	>
Charging near destination	>
Commuter route	>
Displaying destination information	>
Displaying the route list	>
Editing a stored route	>
Electric Intelligence	>
Electric Intelligence (overview)	>

Navigation	>
Planning	>
Range on Map service	>
Recording	>
Saving a recorded route	>
Selecting a type	>
Selecting notifications	>
Selecting options	>
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence)	>



Starting a saved route	>
Starting the automatic service station search	>
Switching the range monitor on/off	>

Route guidance

Cancelling	>
Changing direction	>
Destination reached	>
Lane recommendations	>
Motorway information	>

Notes	>
Off-road	>

Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating	>
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view	>
Displaying road names/house numbers	>
Overview	>

Route-based speed adaptation

Function	>
----------	---

Setting	>
Running-in notes	>



< S

Safety system	>	Configuring settings	>	Settings	>
Safety vest	>	Correct driver's seat position	>	Side airbag	>
Satellite map	>	ENERGIZING seat kinetics	>	Workout programmes	>
Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite	>	Massage programmes	>	Seat belt	
Searching for a channel	>	Memory function	>	Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment	>
Seat		Panel heating	>	Adjusting the height	>
Adjusting electrically	>	Resetting settings (massage programme)	>	Automatic tightening	>
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear)	>	Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>	Care	>



Fastening



Notes on wearing correctly



Rear seat belt status display



Releasing



Warning lamp



Seat belt adjustment

Activating/deactivating



Function



Seat belt tensioners

Inflating



Seat belt warning



Seat heating

Activating/deactivating



Seat kinetics

Setting



Seat ventilation

Activating/deactivating



Second telephone

Connecting



Selecting the sound profile

Burmester® surround sound system



Selector lever



Self-test

Automatic front passenger airbag
shutoff



Restraint system





Sensors

Cleaning



Information



Service

Menu (driver's display)



Service centre



Service due date



Service interval display



Service station search

Starting automatic search



Services

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Setting the date format



Setting the distance unit



Settings

Information



Shortening the braking distance

Brake Assist System



Shunting support



Side airbag



Side window

Close with key



Convenience closing



Convenience opening



Opening with the key





Opening/closing	>	Opening with the key	>	Socket flap	>
Window films	>	Opening/closing	>	SOS button	>
Side windows		Problem	>	Sound	
Child safety lock (rear)	>	Rain closing function	>	PRE-SAFE® Sound	>
Problem	>	Smartphone integration		Wheels/tyres	>
Skid chains	>	Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto	>	Sound Experience	
Sliding sunroof		Snow chains	>	Calling up Sound Experience	>
Automatic functions	>	Socket		Information	>
Close with key	>	12 V	>	Sound generator	>



Sound settings

Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>
Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	>
Spare parts	>
Spare wheel	>
Spare wheel carrier	
Rear door	>
Specialist workshop	>
Specific absorption rate (SAR)	>

Speed

Limit, Limiter	>
Save, cruise control	>
Save, DISTRONIC	>
Save, Limiter	>
Speed adjustment , route-based	>
Speed control	
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	>
Limiter	>

Speed limit

Winter tyres	>
Standing lights	>
Start-off assist	
Hill Start Assist	>
Start/stop button	
Parking the vehicle	>
Starting the vehicle	>
Switching on the power supply / vehicle	>



Starting assistance



Starting the engine

Emergency operation mode



Start/stop button



Starting-off aid

Drive Away Assist



Hill Start Assist



Station

Deleting



Entering a frequency directly



Frequency fix



Managing favourites



Moving



Setting



Storing



Station list

Calling up



Station presets

Editing



Station suggestion

Radio



Station tracking

Setting



Setting (Internet Radio)



Status display

Front passenger airbag





Rear seat belt	Steering wheel heater	Streaming online music
Steer Assist	Stopping	Suggestions
Active Steering Assist	Parking the vehicle	Configuring
Steering wheel	Stowage areas	Deleting
Adjusting electrically	Stowage spaces	Suspension
Driver's airbag	Armrest (front)	Adaptive Damping System
Memory function	Centre console (front)	SVHC
Steering wheel heater	Door	Substances of very high concern
Steering wheel adjustment	Glove compartment	



Switch-off delay time

Exterior 

Interior 

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 

Switching G-TURN

on 

**Switching loudness normalisation
on/off**

Burmester® surround sound system 

System PIN protection

Activating/deactivating 

System settings

Activating/deactivating system PIN
protection 

MBUX reset function 

Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment
System) 

Setting the distance unit 

Setting the time zone 

Setting the time/date format 

Switching near-field communication
(NFC) on or off 

Transmission of the vehicle position 



 T

Tabs

managing 

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Technical data

High-voltage battery 

Information 

Maximum speeds 

Radio frequencies 

Radio regulations 

Specific absorption rate (SAR) 

Telediagnosis

Diagnostic data 

Telediagnostics

Transferred data 

Telephone, Smartphone

Activating functions during a call 

Calls with several participants 

Changing a function 

Charging wirelessly (mobile phone) 

Connecting a mobile phone 

Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 

Disconnecting a mobile phone 

Emergency call 

Importing contacts 



Importing contacts (overview)	>
Incoming call during an existing call	>
Information	>
Interchanging mobile phones	>
MBUX voice commands	>
Notes	>
Operating modes	>
Reception and transmission volume	>
Secure Simple Pairing	>

Setting the ringtone	>
Smartphone integration	>
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))	>
Telephone menu overview	>
Telephone operation	>
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)	>
Voice recognition	>

Telephone (audio system)

Replacing a mobile phone	>
--------------------------	---

Telephony operating modes

Bluetooth® telephony	>
----------------------	---

Television, Digital TV

MBUX voice commands	>
---------------------	---

Temperature

Setting the vehicle interior temperature	>
--	---

Text messages

	>
--	---

Through-loading feature

Opening	>
---------	---



Tie-down eyes



Time

Manual time setting



Setting the time zone



Setting the time/date format



TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor

Declaration of conformity



Storage location



Toll system

Windscreen



Top Tether



Touch Control

Driver's display



MBUX



Setting the sensitivity



Touch-sensitive controls



Touchpad

Operating



Selecting a station and track



Setting sensitivity



Switching haptic operation feedback on/off



Touchscreen

Entering characters



Tow bar system

Towing away





Tow-away protection		Towing methods		Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription	
Tow-starting		Both axles on the ground		Information on Live Traffic Information	
Tow-starting and towing away		Overview		Overview	
Towing eye		Traffic announcements (audio system)		Registering Live Traffic Information	
Towing		Switching on/off		Traffic Jam Assistant	
Pulling/towing		Traffic information		Traffic light view	
Towing methods		Car-to-X-Communication		Activating/deactivating	
Towing eye		Displaying the traffic map		Information	
Position		Displaying traffic incidents		Traffic light warning/display	



Traffic Sign Assist

Function	
Setting	

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing



Transfer case

HIGH RANGE	
LOW RANGE	
Shifting	

Transferred vehicle data

Android Auto	
Apple CarPlay®	

Transmission

Crawler mode	
DIRECT SELECT lever	
Drive programs	
DYNAMIC SELECT button	
Engages neutral	

Engaging drive position



Engaging reverse gear



Selecting park position



Transmission position display



Transmission positions



Transmission position display



Transporting

Vehicle





TuneIn

Deleting stations	>
Logging out	>
Overview	>
Registering	>
Saving stations	>
Selecting and connecting a station	>
Selecting stream	>
Setting options	>

Turn signal indicator



Turn signal light



TV

MBUX voice commands



Two-way radios

Frequencies



Installation



Transmission output



Type approval number EG



Tyre pressure

Notes



TIREFIT kit



Tyre pressure table



Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function



Restarting



Tyre pressure table



Tyre sealant





Tyre tread 		Removing 
Tyres		Replacing 
Breakdown 		Selection 
Checking 		Snow chains 
Checking temperature 		Storing 
Fitting 		TIREFIT kit 
Interchanging 		Tyre pressure table 
Noise 		Unusual handling characteristics 
Notes on fitting 		



< U

Understated menu display content

Selecting

Unfastening

Units of measurement

Setting

Unlocking setting

Updating software, System update,
Update

Error message

Information

Performing

URL

Sharing

USB port

Rear

Stowage compartments (front)

USB port (multimedia system)

Connecting devices

User profiles, Personalisation

Adding a user

Notes

Overview

Requirements for use

Selecting a user



Selecting options	
Synchronising	
User-specific content	



< V

Variable limiter	>	Information	>	Raising	>
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition		KEYLESS-GO	>	REACH regulation	>
Collision detection (information)	>	lock automatically (MMS)	>	Registration	>
Correct use	>	Lock/unlock (emergency key)	>	Set collision detection	>
Data storage	>	Locking/unlocking (from inside)	>	Starting (start/stop button)	>
Diagnostics connection	>	Lowering	>	starting, emergency operation mode	>
Emergency key	>	Medical aids	>	Stopping	>
Implied warranty	>	QR code rescue card	>	SVHC/substances of very high concern	>



Switching off >	Vehicle data	Transferring to Apple CarPlay® >
switching off (start/stop button) >	Angle of approach/departure >	Vehicle height >
Switching on (start/stop button) >	Display, MBUX >	Vehicle length >
Towing >	Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT >	Vehicle width >
Towing away >	Fording water >	Weights >
Transporting >	Maximum ground clearance >	Wheelbase >
Ventilation / convenience opening >	Maximum speeds >	Vehicle dimensions >
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >	Minimum ground clearance >	Vehicle identification number >
Vehicle cameras >	Transferring to Android Auto >	



Vehicle identification plate

Axle load	>
EU type approval number	>
Gross mass	>
Model type	>
Paint code	>
VIN	>
Vehicle key	>

Vehicle location

Switching transmission on/off	>
Vehicle position	
Storing	>
Vehicle sensors	>
Vehicle socket	
Care	>
Indicator lamps	>

Vehicle start

Emergency operation mode	>
Start/stop button	>
Vehicle tool bag	>
Vehicle tool kit, Wheel change tool kit	
Overview	>
Ventilation	>
Vents	
Air vents	>



Video recordings

Gallery app	
-------------	---

VIN

Identification plate	
Seat	
Windscreen	

Vision

Demisting windows	
Windscreen heater	

Voice assistant

Voice prompting	
-----------------	---

Voice recognition





< W

Warning system	>	 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	>	 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	>
Warning triangle	>	 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	>	 Power steering warning lamp (red)	>
Warning/indicator lamp		 Electrical fault warning lamp	>	 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	>
 ABS warning lamp	>	 ESP® OFF warning lamp	>	 Reduced-power warning lamp	>
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	>	 ESP® warning lamp flashes	>	 Restraint system warning lamp	>
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	>	 ESP® warning lamp lights up	>	 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	>
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	>	 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	>	 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	>
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	>	 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	>	 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	>



System error warning lamp



Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up



Warning lamp for distance warning



Warning/indicator lamps

Overview



PASSENGER AIR BAG



Washer fluid

Topping up



Windscreen washer fluid



Washing by hand



Water tank



Wear

Limited protection



Weather information



Web browser

Calls up options



Deleting browser data



Web browsers

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Calling up a web page



Calling up the settings



Deleting a bookmark



Managing bookmarks





Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 

Setting in the background 

Sharing URLs 

Tabs 

Website

Mercedes-Benz Connect 

Weight information 

Wheel change

Fitting a new wheel 

Lowering the vehicle 

Preparation 

Raising the vehicle 

Removing a wheel 

Wheel rotation 

Wheels

Breakdown 

Care 

Checking 

Checking tyre temperature 

Fitting 

Interchanging 

Noise 

Notes on fitting 

Removing 

Replacing 

Selection 

Snow chains 



Storing	>	Setting up an Internet connection	>	Window films	>
TIREFIT kit	>	Window airbag	>	Windscreen	
Tyre pressure	>	Windows		Demisting	>
Tyre pressure monitoring system	>	Care	>	Radio waves	>
Unusual handling characteristics	>	Convenience opening	>	Toll system	>
Wi-Fi		Opening with the key	>	Windscreen heater	>
Activating/deactivating	>	Opening/closing	>	Windscreen washer fluid	>
Information on connection	>	Opening/closing (air recirculation button)	>	Windscreen washer system	>
Setting up a hotspot	>	Removing mist	>		



Windscreen wipers

Activating/deactivating >

Replacing the wiper blades >

Replacing the wiper blades (wind-screen) >

Replacing wiper blades (rear window) >

Winter operation

Snow chains >

Winter tyres

Limiter >

Setting the permanent speed limit >

Wiper blades

Care >

Replacing (windscreen) >

Wipers >

Wireless applications >

Wireless charging

Mobile phone >

Wood luggage-compartment floor

Care >

Workout programmes >

Workshop >



Publication details

WEBSITE

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

EDITORIAL TEAM

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546
Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany